

PREFACE.

WHATEVER force there may be in the complaint that in many schools an undue proportion of time has been assigned to Classics, the teaching of the Latin language must continue to hold an important place in every well-ordered educational programme. At the same time, considering the claims of other branches of study, it is of the utmost consequence that instruction in the elements of Latin should be cumbered as little as possible by what may be looked on as superfluous or extraneous.

In the present work an attempt has been made to supply, in a compendious form and at a very moderate price, what may be at once a suitable first year's course for classical pupils, and an introduction to Latin sufficient for pupils who intend to join the "modern side" in our secondary schools.

It has been considered advisable to keep the Exercises distinct from the Grammar, except that copious lists of words to be declined are given from the first, with a view to familiarize the learner with the in-

flections. All the grammatical principles and forms, which it is thought essential that beginners should commit to memory, are presented without any attempt at novelty in arrangement or treatment. The general plan of this part of the work is based on the excellent method of Ruddiman.

The Exercises at the end of the book may be commenced when the pupil has mastered the regular verbs. They have been carefully graduated, and are designed to exhibit the general structure and the commonest idioms of the language. As the translation of English into Latin will be found at first to be considerably more difficult than the translation of Latin into English, the second part of each exercise is more or less closely modelled on the first part.

Great care has been taken to render the work accurate and trustworthy. It will, it is believed, be found sufficiently complete in itself to obviate the need of any other text-book till the pupil proceeds to read the easier Latin authors.

Nouns in *-us* of the fourth declension are masculine; but *acus*, a needle; *domus*, a house; *manus*, a hand; *idus* (pl.), the ides; *porticus*, a portico; and *tribus*, a tribe, are feminine. Those in *-u* are all neuter.

The dative and ablative plural of the following nouns end in *-ibus*: *Acus*, a needle; *arcus*, a bow; *artus*, a joint; *lacus*, a lake; *partus*, a birth; *pccu*, cattle; *specus*, a den; and *tribus*, a tribe. *Portus*, a harbour; *genu*, the knee; and *ruru*, a spit, have *-ubus* or *-ibus*.

Words to be declined.

<i>Gradus</i> ,	<i>a step.</i>	<i>Artus</i> ,	<i>a joint.</i>
<i>Manus</i> ,	<i>the hand.</i>	<i>Tribus</i> ,	<i>a tribe.</i>
<i>Motus</i> ,	<i>a motion.</i>	<i>Exercitus</i> ,	<i>an army.</i>
<i>Ictus</i> ,	<i>a stroke.</i>	<i>Genu</i> ,	<i>a knee.</i>
<i>Acus</i> ,	<i>a needle.</i>	<i>Vera</i> ,	<i>a spit.</i>

FIFTH DECLENSION.

16. The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in *es*, and the Genitive Singular in *ei*.

Singular.

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Di-ēs,</i>	<i>a day.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Di-ēi,</i>	<i>of a day.</i>	<i>days.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Di-ēi,</i>	<i>to or for a day.</i>	<i>of days.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Di-ēm,</i>	<i>a day.</i>	<i>to or for days.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Di-ēs,</i>	<i>O day.</i>	<i>days.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Di-ē,</i>	<i>from, etc., a day.</i>	<i>O days.</i>
			<i>from, etc., days.</i>

All the nouns of the fifth declension are feminine except *dies*, which is masculine or feminine in the singular, but in the plural masculine only, and *meridies*, midday, masculine.

Dies and *res* are the only nouns of this declension which have the plural complete. *Acies*, *effigies*, *facies*, *glacies*, *progenies*, *series*, *species*, and *spes*, have only the nominative and accusative in the plural. The rest have no plural.

The *e* of the termination *ei* in the gen. and dat. sing. is long when preceded by a vowel, as in *diēi*, but short after a consonant, as in *fidei*.

Words to be declined.

<i>Ros,</i>	<i>a thing.</i>	<i>Aries,</i>	<i>an edge.</i>	<i>Facies,</i>	<i>the face.</i>
<i>Fides,</i>	<i>faith.</i>	<i>Spes,</i>	<i>hope.</i>	<i>Macies,</i>	<i>leanness.</i>

17. TABLE OF CASE-ENDINGS OF THE FIVE DECLENSIONS.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
Singular.					
<i>Nom:</i>	ă	ūs, ēr; nt. um	various	ūs; nt. ū	ēs
<i>Gen.</i>	ae	I	īs	ūs	ēl
<i>Dat.</i>	ao	ō	I	ūl; nt. ū	ēl
<i>Acc.</i>	am	um	em; nt. like N.	um; nt. ū	ēm
<i>Voc.</i>	ă	ō, ēr; nt. um	like Nom.	ūs; nt. ū	ēs
<i>Abl.</i>	ā	ō	ē or I	ū	ō
Plural.					
<i>Nom.</i>	ae	I; nt. ū	ēs; nt. ū or ī	ūs; nt. ū	ēs
<i>Gen.</i>	ārum	ōrum	um or ūm	ūum	ērum
<i>Dat.</i>	īs	īs	ībūs	ībūs	ēbūs
<i>Acc.</i>	ēs	ōs; nt. ū	ēs; nt. ū or ī	ūs; nt. ū	ēs
<i>Voc.</i>	ae	I; nt. ū	ēs; nt. ū or ī	ūs; nt. ū	ēs
<i>Abl.</i>	īs	īs	ībūs	ībūs	ēbūs

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

18. In some nouns the plural varies from the singular in gender, or in declension, or in both ; as, *coelum*, n., heaven, pl. *coeli*, m. ; *locus*, m., a place, pl. *loca*, n., places, and *loci*, m., passages in a book ; *vas*, gen. *vāsis*, n., a vessel, pl. *vāsa*, *vasorum* ; *epūlūm*, n., a public banquet, pl. *epulæ*, f., a feast.

The following nouns have a separate meaning in the plural :—

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Aedes</i> , a temple.	<i>Aedes</i> , a house ; also temples.
<i>Auxilium</i> , assistance.	<i>Auxilia</i> , auxiliary troops.
<i>Bōnum</i> , something good.	<i>Bona</i> , goods, property.
<i>Carcere</i> , a prison.	<i>Carceres</i> , the barriers of a race-course.
<i>Castrum</i> , a fort.	<i>Castra</i> , a camp.
<i>Comitium</i> , the meeting place of the comitia.	<i>Comitia</i> , an election assembly.
<i>Copia</i> , plenty.	<i>Copiae</i> , forces ; also stores.
<i>Finis</i> , an end.	<i>Fines</i> , boundaries.
<i>Fortuna</i> , fortune.	<i>Fortunæ</i> , the gifts of fortune.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Gratiā, favour.</i>	<i>Gratiae, thanks.</i>
<i>Impedimentum, a hindrance.</i>	<i>Impedimenta, baggage; also hindrances.</i>
<i>Littera, a letter of the alphabet.</i>	<i>Litterae, an epistle.</i>
<i>Opéra, labour.</i>	<i>Operae, workmen.</i>
(<i>Ops</i> , obsolete) <i>Gen. opis, help.</i>	<i>Opes, wealth, power.</i>

The following nouns, with many others, are used in the plural only:—

<i>Angustiae, straits.</i>	<i>Hiberna, winter-quarters.</i>	<i>Majores, ancestors.</i>
<i>Arma, arms.</i>	<i>Induciae, a truce.</i>	<i>Minæ, threats.</i>
<i>Deliciae, delight.</i>	<i>Inimicitiae, enmity.</i>	<i>Moenia, walls of a city.</i>
<i>Divitiae, riches.</i>	<i>Insidiæ, an ambuscade.</i>	<i>Reriquiae, remains.</i>
<i>Exuviae, spoils.</i>	<i>Liberi, children.</i>	<i>Tenebrae, darkness.</i>

ADJECTIVES.

19. Adjectives are either of the first and ~~second~~^{second} declensions, or of the third only.

All adjectives having three terminations in the nominative singular (except thirteen*) are of the first and second declensions, and those having one or two terminations are of the third.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

20. Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions have in the nominative singular the masculine in -us or -er, the feminine in -a, and the neuter in -um; *as, bonus, bona, bonum, good; tener, tenera, tencrum, tender; ater, atra, atrum, black.*

The masculine and neuter are declined like nouns of the second declension, and the feminine like a noun of the first declension.

<i>Bonus, m., Bona, f., Bonum, n., good.</i>					
Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N.</i> Bon-üs	bon-ă	bon-um	Bon-i	bon-ne	bon-ă
<i>G.</i> Bon-i	bon-ae	bon-i	Bon-ōrum	bon-ōrum	bon-ōrum
<i>D.</i> Bon-ō	bon-ae	bon-ū	Bon-is	bon-is	bon-is
<i>A.</i> Bon-um	bon-am	bon-um	Bon-ōs	bon-ōs	bon-ōs
<i>I.</i> Bon-ū	bon-ă	bon-um	Bon-i	bon-ae	bon-ă
<i>Ab.</i> Bon-ō	bon-ă	bon-ō	Bon-is	bon-is	bon-is

* See p. 21.

Tener, *m.*, Tenera, *f.*, Tenerum, *n.*, tender.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Ténér	ténér-ä	ténér-um	Ténér-i	ténér-ae	ténér-ä
G. Tener-i	tener-ae	tener-i	Tener-örum	tener-ärum	tener-örum
D. Tener-ö	tener-ae	tener-ö	Tener-is	tener-is	tener-is
Ac. Tener-um	tener-am	tener-um	Tener-äs	tener-äs	tener-ä
V. Tener	tener-ä	tener-um	Tener-i	tener-ae	tener-ä
Ab. Tener-ö	tener-ä	tener-ö	Tener-is	tener-is	tener-is

Many adjectives ending in *er* drop the *e*, as:—

Ater, *m.*, Atra, *f.*, Atrum, *n.*, black.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Ater	atr-a	atr-um	Atr-i	atr-ae	atr-a
G. Atr-i	atr-ae	atr-i	Atr-orum	atr-arum	atr-orum
D. Atr-o	atr-ae	atr-o	Atr-is	atr-is	atr-is
Ac. Atr-um	atr-am	atr-um	Atr-os	atr-as	atr-a
V. Ater	atr-a	atr-um	Atr-i	atr-ae	atr-a
Ab. Atr-o	atr-a	atr-o	Atr-is	atr-is	atr-is

Words to be declined.

Novus, new.
Cæcus, blind.
Gelidus, cold.
Lib-er, -ëra, -ërum, free.
Fidus, faithful.
Aeg-er, -ra, -rum, sick.
Ultimus, last.
Calidus, warm.

Cavus, hollow.
Mis-er, -era, -erum, wretched.
Noxius, hurtful.
Sac-er, -ra, -rum, sacred.
Molestus, troublesome.
Clarissimus, most famous.
Rub-er, -ra, -rum, red.

21. The following adjectives have *-iūs* (rarely *-īus*) in all the genders of the genitive singular, and *-i* in all the genders of the dative singular, but in the other cases are regular adjectives of the first and second declensions:—

un-us, -a, -um, one.	alter, altéra, alterum, <i>one of two, the other.</i>
ull-us, -a, -um, any.	ñter, ñtra, ñtrum, <i>which of two?</i>
null-us, -a, -um, none.	neuter, neutra, neutrum, <i>neither of two.</i>
sól-us, -a, -um, alone.	alius, álla, állud, <i>one of many, another.</i>
tot-us, -a, -um, whole.	Gen. alius, aliis, aliis.

The genitive singular of *alter* is *alteriūs*.

Solus, m., Sola, f., Solum, n., alone.

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N.</i>	Sol-us	sol-a	sol-um	Sol-i	sol-ac	sol-ä
<i>G.</i>	Sol-ius	sol-ius	sol-ius	Sol-örum	sol-örum	sol-öruim
<i>D.</i>	Sol-i	sol-i	sol-i	Sol-is	sol-is	sol-is
<i>Ac.</i>	Sol-um	sol-um	sol-um	Sol-ös	sol-ös	sol-ö
<i>V.</i>	Sol-ö	sol-ö	sol-um	Sol-I	sol-ac	sol-ä
<i>Ab.</i>	Sol-ö	sol-ä	sol-ö	Sol-is	sol-is	sol-is

22. Nouns and adjectives declined together.

Altus murus, a high wall.

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
<i>N.</i>	Altus	murus		Alti	muri		
<i>G.</i>	Altii	muri		Altorum	murorum		
<i>D.</i>	Alto	muro		Altis	muris		
<i>Ac.</i>	Altum	murum		Altos	muros		
<i>V.</i>	Alte	mure		Alti	muri		
<i>Ab.</i>	Alto	muro		Altis	muris		

Pulchra manus, a beautiful hand.

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
<i>N.</i>	Pulchra	manus		Pulchræ	manus		
<i>G.</i>	Pulchræ	manus		Pulchraram	manum		
<i>D.</i>	Pulchræ	manni		Pulchræ	manibus		
<i>Ac.</i>	Pulchræm	manum		Pulchræs	manus		
<i>V.</i>	Pulchra	manus		Pulchræ	manus		
<i>Ab.</i>	Pulchrl	manu		Pulchræs	manibus		

Arduum iter, a difficult road.

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
<i>N.</i>	Ard-ua	iter		Ardua	itinera		
<i>G.</i>	Ardui	itinéris		Arduorum	itinera		
<i>D.</i>	Arduo	itineri		Arduis	itinerebus		
<i>Ac.</i>	Arduum	iter		Ardua	itinera		
<i>V.</i>	Arduum	itor		Ardua	itinera		
<i>Ab.</i>	Arduo	itinere		Arduis	itinerebus		

Carus amicus, a dear friend.

Clarus poëta, a famous poet.

Latus ager, a broad field.

Serenus dies, a clear day.

Aeger puer, a sick boy.

Tener filius, a tender son.

Unus longus gladius, one long sword.

Tutus portus, a safe harbour.

Niger servus, a black slave.

Magna insula, a large island.

Longa pinus, a tall pine.

<i>Constituta dies, the appointed day.</i>	<i>Magnum oppidum, a large town.</i>
<i>Tenēr̄ filia, a tender daughter.</i>	<i>Sacrum templum, a sacred temple.</i>
<i>Alio nova urbs, another new city.</i>	<i>Latum flumen (gen. -inis), a broad river.</i>
<i>Nostra alta domus, our high house.</i>	<i>Aegrum corpus (gen. -oris), a sick body.</i>
<i>Cava navis, a hollow ship.</i>	<i>Altum mare, a deep sea.</i>
<i>Magna dos (gen. dotis), a large charge.</i>	<i>Utrum onus? which load of the two?</i>
<i>Acuta acus, a sharp needle.</i>	

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

23. Adjectives of the Third Declension have, in the nominative singular, one, two, or three terminations; as,

<i>Felix, m.,</i>	<i>Felix, f.,</i>	<i>Felix, n., happy;</i>
<i>Mitis, m.,</i>	<i>Mitis, f.,</i>	<i>Mite, n., meek;</i>
<i>Acer, m.,</i>	<i>Acris, f.,</i>	<i>Acre, n., sharp.</i>

Adjectives of this declension have *-e* or *-i*² in the ablative singular; but those whose nominative singular neuter ends in *e*, with *memor*, mindful, *par*, equal, and *ingens*, vast, have the ablative in *-i* only.

The genitive plural ends in *ium*, and the neuter of the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural ends in *ia*; but comparatives, and the word *retus*, old, have *-um* and *-a*, and *celer*, swift, *dires*, rich, *memor*, mindful, *uber*, fertile, and some others, have *-um*.

Felix, happy			Plural.		
Singular.					
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N. Félix</i>	<i>felix</i>	<i>felix</i>	<i>Felic-ēs</i>	<i>felic-ēs</i>	<i>felic-īa</i>
<i>G. Félic-is</i>	<i>felic-is</i>	<i>felic-is</i>	<i>Felic-īum</i>	<i>felic-īum</i>	<i>felic-īum</i>
<i>D. Felic-i</i>	<i>felic-i</i>	<i>felic-i</i>	<i>Felic-ībus</i>	<i>felic-ībus</i>	<i>felic-ībus</i>
<i>A. Felic-em</i>	<i>felic-em</i>	<i>felix</i>	<i>Felic-ēs</i>	<i>felic-ēs</i>	<i>felic-īa</i>
<i>V. Felix</i>	<i>felix</i>	<i>felix</i>	<i>Felic-ēs</i>	<i>felic-ēs</i>	<i>felic-īa</i>
<i>Ab. Felic-ōr̄ i</i>	<i>felic-ōr̄ i</i>	<i>felic-ōr̄ i</i>	<i>Felic-ībus</i>	<i>felic-ībus</i>	<i>felic-ībus</i>

² *I* occurs generally when they are used as nouns, *i* when they are used as adjectives; as, *a sapiente*, by a wise man, i.e., a sage, but *sapienti concilio*; *cum dirite*, with the rich (man), but *diriti cultu*. The same rule holds good with participles; thus, *animo gaudenti ac libenti*, with a joyful and willing mind; but in the case absolute *e* is used; as, *Romulo regnante*, because *regnante* is almost equivalent to *rege*.

Amans, Ioring.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Amans	amans	amans	Amant-es	amant-es	amant-iā
G. Amant-is	amant-is	amant-is	Amant-iūm	amant-iūm	amant-iūm etc.

Mitis, Mitis, Mite, meek.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Mit-is	mit-is	mit-ō	Mit-ēs	mit-ēs	mit-iā
G. Mit-is	mit-is	mit-is	Mit-iūm	mit-iūm	mit-iūm
D. Mit-i	mit-i	mit-i	Mit-iūbus	mit-iūbus	mit-iūbus
Ae. Mit-em	mit-em	mit-ō	Mit-ēs	mit-ēs	mit-iā
V. Mit-is	mit-is	mit-ō	Mit-ēs	mit-ēs	mit-iā
Ab. Mit-i	mit-i	mit-i	Mit-iūbus	mit-iūbus	mit-iūbus

Mitior, Mitior, Mitius, meeker.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Mitior	mitior	mitiūs	Mitior-ēs	mitior-ēs	mitior-iā
G. Mitior-is	mitior-is	mitior-is	Mitior-iūr	mitior-iūm	mitior-iūm
D. Mitior-i	mitior-i	mitior-i	Mitior-iūbus	mitior-iūbus	mitior-iūbus
Ae. Mitior-em	mitior-em	mitius	Mitior-ēs	mitior-ēs	mitior-iā
V. Mitior	mitior	mitius	Mitior-ēs	mitior-ēs	mitior-iā
Ab. Mitior-ori	mitior-ori	mitior-ori	Mitior-iūbus	mitior-iūbus	mitior-iūbus

There are thirteen adjectives of the Third Declension ending in *-er*,* which have three terminations. They have the masc. in *-er* (rarely *-ris*), the fem. in *-ris*, and the neut. in *-re*, and are declined as follows:—

Acer (rarely Acris), Aceris, Acre, sharp.

Singular. Plural.

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Ācer	āceris	ācerō	Ācerēs	ācerēs	ācerlā
G. Aceris	aceris	aceris	Acerūm	acerium	acerium
D. Aceri	aceri	aceri	Acerībus	aceribus	aceribus
Ae. Acrem	acrem	aero	Acres	acres	aceria
V. Acer	aceris	aero	Aceres	acres	aceria
Ab. Aceri	aceri	aceri	Aceribus	aceribus	aceribus

* *Acer*, sharp; *ācer*, active; *campester*, belonging to a plain; *celler*, famous; *celer*, swift; *equester*, equestrian; *paluster*, marshy; *pedester*, on foot; *puter*, rotten; *salūler*, wholesome; *silvester*, woody; *terester*, belonging to the land; and *volūcer*, winged. All drop *e* before *r*, except *celer*.

Words to be declined.

- *Fer-ox, gen. -ōcis, fierce.*
- Fort-is, -is, -e, brave.*
- *Forti-or, -or, -us, braver.*
- *Celer, swift.*
- Fidēl-is, -is, -e, faithful.*
- Min-or, -or, -us, less.*
- Supi-cus, gen. -ētus, wise.*
- Alēcer, active.*

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Tacell-is, -is, -e, thin.</i> | <i>Faup-er, gen. -ētrix, p. or.</i> |
| <i>Dit-e-, n. -itis, rich.</i> | <i>Spiranti-or, -or, -us, spirer.</i> |
| <i>Mem-or, gen. -ētrix, remembr.</i> | <i>Scen-ex, gen. -is, cl.</i> |
| <i>Am-anus, gen. -ētus, lovel.</i> | |

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

24. There are three degrees of comparison, the Positive, the Comparative, and the Superlative.

The comparative is formed by adding *-ior*, the superlative by adding *-issimus*, to the stem of the positive, found by dropping the termination of the gen. sing.; but adjectives in *-er* form the superlative by adding *-rimus* to the nom. sing. masc.

The comparative is declined like *mitior*, *mitior*, *mitius*, and the superlative like *bonus*, *bona*, *bonum*.

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
<i>Altus, high (Gen. alt-i);</i>	<i>altior, higher;</i>	<i>altissimus, highest.</i>
<i>Mitius, meek (Gen. mit-is);</i>	<i>mitior, meeker;</i>	<i>mitissimus, meekest.</i>
<i>Tener, tender (Gen. tener-i);</i>	<i>tenerior, more tender;</i>	<i>tenerimus, most tender.</i>
<i>Acer, sharp (Gen. acr-is);</i>	<i>acrior, more sharp;</i>	<i>acerrimus, most sharp.</i>

The following adjectives form the superlative by adding *-imus*, instead of *-issimus*, to the stem of the positive:—

<i>Facilis, eas-y.</i>	<i>Humilis, low.</i>
<i>Difficilis, difficult.</i>	<i>Similis, like.</i>
<i>Gracilis, slender.</i>	<i>Dissimilis, unlike.</i>

Thus:—*Pos.* *facilis*, *Comp.* *facilior*, *Sup.* *facillimus*.
Imbecillus or *imbecillis*, *weak*, has *imbecillissimus* and *imbecillimus*.

Verbal adjectives in *-dicus*, *-ficus*, and *-vōlus*, also *proridus*, prudent, form the comparative and superlative by changing *-us* into *-entior*, *-entissimus*, as if from corresponding forms in *-ens* (gen. *-ēnīs*), thus:—

Pos. *magnificus*, *Comp.* *magnificentior*, *Sup.* *magnificentissimus*.
Egēnus, needy, has *egentior* and *egentissimus*.

Many adjectives are compared by prefixing to the positive *mūgis*, more, to form the comparative; and *maxime*, most, or *admodum* or *valde*, very, to form the superlative; as, Pos. *īdōneus*, fit; Comp. *magis idoneus*, fitter; Sup. *maxime*, *admodum*, or *valde idoneus*, fittest, very fit. Adjectives ending in *us* preceded by a vowel (except those in *quus*), and in *ger* and *ser* (from *gero* and *sero*) are so compared.

25. The comparison of the following adjectives is irregular:—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
Bōnus, good,	mēlior,	optimus.
Mālus, bad,	pējor,	peccimius.
Magnus, great,	mājor,	maximus.
Parvus, small,	mīnor,	minimus.
Multus, much,	plūs,	plūrimus.
Dexter, on the right hand,	dexterior,	dextimus.
Sinister, on the left hand,	sinisterior,	sinistimus.
Nēquam, worthless,	nēquior,	nēquissimus.
Frūgi (indec.), honest, frugal,	frūgalior,	frūgalissimus.
Dives, } rich,	{ dīvitior,	dīvītissimus.
(Dis), }	{ dītor,	dītissimus. ✓

The following have two irregular forms of the superlative:—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
Exterus, outside,	exterior, outer,	extrēmus and extimus, the last.
Inferus, below,	inferior, lower,	infīmus and īmus, lowest.
Posterus, behind,	posterior, later,	{ postrēmus, last. postūmus, posthumous.
Sūperus, above,	superior, higher,	{ summus, highest. suprēmus, last (in time).

The following have no positive:—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
Clīrior, placed on this side,	clītimus.	
Dētērior, worse,	dēterrīmus.	
Intērior, inner,	intīmus.	
Ōcīor, swifter,	ōcīsīmus.	
Pōtior, better,	pōtīsīmus.	
Priōr, former,	primus.	
Prōpīor, nearer,	proxīmus.	
Ultērior, further,	ultīmus.	

The following have no comparative:—

Po ^r .	Comp.	Sup.
Falsus, <i>false</i> ,	_____	falsissimus.
Inclūtus, <i>famous</i> ,	_____	inclūtissimus.
Invictus, <i>invincible</i> ,	_____	invictissimus.
Meritus, <i>deserving</i> ,	_____	meritissimus.
Nōvus, <i>new</i> ,	_____	nōvissimus.
Nupētus, <i>late</i> ,	_____	nuperrimus.
Par, <i>equal</i> ,	_____	parissimus.
Persuasus, <i>persuaded</i> ,	_____	persuassimus.
Sacer, <i>secret</i> ,	_____	sacerissimus.
Vītus, <i>old</i> ,	_____	vīterrimus.
Bellus, <i>fine</i> ,	_____	bellissimus.
Invitus, <i>unwilling</i> ,	_____	invitissimus.

The following, with most adjectives in -ūlis, -īlis, and -ibilis, and some others, want the superlative:—

Po ^r .	Comp.	Sup.
Diuturnus, <i>lasting</i> ,	diuturnior,	_____
Ingens, <i>large</i> ,	ingentior,	_____
Insignis, <i>famous</i> ,	insignior,	_____
Jūvenis, <i>young</i> ,	jūnior,	_____
Optimus, <i>rich</i> ,	optimior,	_____
Sēnex, <i>old</i> ,	senior,	_____

The forms *minimus natu* and *maximus natu* serve as the superlatives of *jūvenis* and *sēnex*.

Anterior, being before, and *sequior*, worse, are used in the comparative only. //

NUMERALS.

26. The Numerals are divided into the following four classes:—

- (1) Cardinals, expressing number absolutely; as, *unus*, *dūo*, *tres*, one, two, three.
- (2) Ordinals, expressing the order or place of an object in a series; as, *primus*, *secundus*, *tertius*, first, second, third.
- (3) Distributives, expressing the number taken together in each instance; as, *terni*, three each time, or three to each.
- (4) Adverbials, expressing the number of times a thing occurs; as, *bis*, twice; *quater*, four times.

	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.	DISTRIBUTIVES.
1.	I. unus, a, um	primus, a, um, <i>first</i>	singuli, ac, a, <i>one each</i>
2.	II. duo, duac, duo	secundus, or alter, <i>second</i>	bini, ac, a, <i>two each</i>
3.	III. trēs, trēs, tria	tertius	terni, trini
4.	IV. quatuor	quartius	quaterni
5.	V. quinque	quintus	quini
6.	VI. sex	sextus	sesti
7.	VII. septem	septimus	septeni
8.	VIII. octo	octavus	octoni
9.	IX. nōvem	nōnus	nōvēni
10.	X. dēcem	dēcimus	dēni
11.	XI. undēcim	undēcimus	undēni
12.	XII. duodēcim	duodēcimus	duodēni [dēni]
13.	XIII. trēdecim	tertius dēcimus	terni dēni, tre-
14.	XIV. quatuordēcim	quartus dēcimus	quatuor ni dēni
15.	XV. quindēcim	quintus dēcimus	quini dēni
16.	XVI. sēdēcim	sextus dēcimus	sēni dēni
17.	XVII. septendēcim	septimus dēcimus	septeni dēni
18.	XVIII. duodēviginti	duodēvicesimus	duodēviceseni
19.	XIX. undēviginti	undēvicesimus	undēviceseni
20.	XX. vīginti	vicesimus	viceseni
21.	XXL vīginti unus, or unus et vīginti	prīmus, or prīmas et vicesimus	viceseni singuli
22.	XXII. vīginti duo, or duo et vīginti	viceſimus secundus (alter), or secundus (alter) et vicesimus	viceni bini
30.	XXX. trīginta	trīgūsimus, or trīgūsimus	trīcēni
40.	XL. quadrāginta	quadragūsimus	quadrāgēni
50.	L. quinquāginta	quinquāgūsimus	quinquāgēni
60.	LX. sexāginta	sexāgūsimus	sexāgēni
70.	LXX. septūginta	septūgūsimus	septūgēni
80.	LXXX. octūginta	octūgūsimus	octūgēni
90.	XC. nōnāginta	nōnāgūsimus	nōnāgēni
100.	C. centum	centēsimus	centēni
200.	CC. dūcenti, ac, a	dūcentēsimus	dūcentēni
300.	CCC. trēcenti, ac, a	trēcentēsimus	trēcentēni
400.	CCCC. quadringenti, ac, a	quadringentēsimus	quadringēni
500.	D. quingenti, ac, a	quingentēsimus	quingēni
600.	DC. sexēcenti, ac, a	sexcentēsimus	sexēni
700.	DCC. septingenti, ac, a	septingentēsimus	septingēni
800.	DCCC. octingenti, ac, a	octingentēsimus	octingēni
900.	DCCCC. nongenti, ac, a	nongentēsimus	nongēni
1000.	M. mīlio	mīlēsimus	singula mīlīna
2000.	MM. duo mīllia, bis mīlla	bis mīlēsimus	bīna mīllia
10,000.	CCCI ⁰⁰ . decessū mīllia	deciēs mīlēsimus	dēna mīllia
100,000.	CCCI ⁰⁰⁰ . centū mīllia	centēs mīlēsimus	centēna mīllia

ADVERBIALS.

1. <i>sēmēl, once</i>	14. <i>quaterdecies</i>	50. <i>octōcenties</i>
2. <i>biē, twice</i>	15. <i>quindecies</i>	50. <i>nongenties</i>
3. <i>tēr</i>	16. <i>sedecies</i>	100. <i>centies</i>
4. <i>quāter</i>	17. <i>septēties decies</i>	200. <i>dīcenties</i>
5. <i>quīnquecīs</i>	18. <i>octēties decies</i>	300. <i>trīcenties</i>
6. <i>sexies</i>	19. <i>nōvices decies</i>	400. <i>quātingenties</i>
7. <i>septēties</i>	20. <i>vīcīes</i>	500. <i>quīngenties</i>
8. <i>octēties</i>	21. <i>semel et vīcīes</i>	600. <i>sexcēnties</i>
9. <i>nōvices</i>	30. <i>trīcīes</i>	700. <i>reptēnties</i>
10. <i>dīcīes</i>	40. <i>quadragīes</i>	800. <i>octēnties</i>
11. <i>undēcīes</i>	50. <i>quīnquaḡīes</i>	900. <i>nōnēnties</i>
12. <i>duōdēcīes</i>	60. <i>sexagīes</i>	1000. <i>millīes</i>
13. <i>tredēcīes</i>	70. <i>septuḡīes</i>	2000. <i>bīs millīes</i>

Unus is declined like *solus* (see p. 19).

Duo, tres, and millia, are declined as follows:—

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.
<i>N.</i> <i>Duo</i>	<i>duo</i>	<i>duo</i>	<i>Tres</i>	<i>trēs</i>	<i>trīū</i>	<i>Millīa</i>
<i>G.</i> <i>Duōrum</i>	<i>duōrum</i>	<i>duōrum</i>	<i>Trīum</i>	<i>trīūm</i>	<i>trīum</i>	<i>Millīum</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>Duōbus</i>	<i>duōbus</i>	<i>duōbus</i>	<i>Tribus</i>	<i>tribus</i>	<i>tribus</i>	<i>Millībus</i>
<i>A.</i> <i>Duōs or duo</i>	<i>duās</i>	<i>duo</i>	<i>Trēs</i>	<i>trēs</i>	<i>trīū</i>	<i>Millīa</i>
<i>A.</i> <i>Duōbus</i>	<i>duābus</i>	<i>duōbus</i>	<i>Tribus</i>	<i>tribus</i>	<i>tribus</i>	<i>Millībus</i>

Ambo, ambae, ambo, both, is declined like *duo*.

The Cardinals from *quatuor* to *centum* inclusive are indeclinable; the hundreds are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

Mille as a noun is indeclinable in the singular, with a declined plural, *millia*, thousands, and is followed by the gen. pl.; as, *mille passuum*, a thousand (of) paces, or a mile; *duo millia passuum*, two miles. As an adjective it is plural and indeclinable; as, *mille passus*, a thousand paces, or a mile.

The distinction between the cardinal and distributive numerals will be evident from the following example:—*Sestertios centenos militibus dedit*, he gave 100 sesterces to each of the soldiers. *Sestertius centum*, etc., would mean that he gave only 100 among the whole.

The distributives are used instead of the cardinals with nouns which, though plural in form, have a singular meaning; as, *bina castra*, two camps; *binae literae*, two letters (epistles).

PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

27. First Person. Ego, I.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	Ego, I.	Nōs, we.
Gen.	Mei, of me.	Nostrī and nostrum, of us.
Dat.	Mīhi, to or for me.	Nōbīs, to or for us.
Acc.	Mē, me.	Nōs, us.
Voc.	—	—
Abl.	Mē, from, etc., me.	Nōbīs, from, etc., us.

Second Person. Tu, thou.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	Tū, thou.	Vōs, ye or you.
Gen.	Tui, of thee.	Vestri and vestrum, of you.
Dat.	Tibi, to or for thee.	Vēbis, to or for you.
Acc.	Tē, thee.	Vōs, you.
Voc.	Tū, O thou.	Vōs, O ye or you.
Abl.	Tē, from, etc., thee.	Vēbis, from, etc., you.

Third Person (Reflexive). Sui, of himself, etc.

	Singular and Plural.
Nom.	—
Gen.	Sui, of himself, herself, itself, or themselves.
Dat.	Sibi, to or for himself, herself, itself, or themselves.
Acc.	Sē or sēst̄, himself, herself, itself, or themselves.
Voc.	—
Abl.	Sē, from, etc., himself, herself, itself, or themselves

(1) To all the cases of the personal pronouns, except the genitives plural and the nominative *tu, met̄* may be added to express the English *self; as, egomet, I myself. Tu has tute or tutēmet. Sese* is commonly used instead of *semet*.

(2) The preposition *cum, with*, is joined to the ablatives as an affix,—*mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, robiscum*, being used instead of *cum me, etc.*

(3) The genitives plural, *nostrum, restrum*, are used only in the partitive sense; as, *quis nostrum?* which of us? The other genitives, *mei, nostrī, etc.*, are the gen. sing. neut. of the possessive pronouns, *meus, noscēr, tuus, rester, and suis*; as *mēmor mei, mindful of my being, i.e., of me.*

(4) *Sibi* is a reflexive pronoun referring to the subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a nominative case. When the nominative of the third person is expressed, *it*, *er*, *id*, or *ille*, *illud*, is employed.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

28. The Possessive Pronouns are formed from the genitives of the personal pronouns, and are declined like the adjectives *bonus* and *alter*, except that *meus* has *mi* (sometimes *men*) in the voc. sing. masc., and *tuis* and *suis* have no vocalic.

Meus, mea, meum, my or mine.

Tuus, tua, tuum, thy or thine.

Suus, sua, suum, his, her, it, their (own).

Noster, nostra, nostrum, our or ours

Vester, vestra, vestrum, your or yours.

The following three are declined like *felix* :—

Nostras, Gen. nostratis, belonging to our country.

Vestras, Gen. vestratis, belonging to your country.

Cujas, Gen. cuijatis, belonging to what country?

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

29. *Hic, haec, hoc, this* (near me, or here), *the latter* of two objects mentioned before.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N.</i> <i>Hic</i>	<i>haec</i>	<i>hoc</i>	<i>Hi</i>	<i>hae</i>	<i>haec</i>
<i>G.</i> <i>Hūjus</i>	<i>hūjus</i>	<i>hūjus</i>	<i>Hōrum</i>	<i>hārum</i>	<i>hōrum</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>Hūle</i>	<i>hūle</i>	<i>hūle</i>	<i>Hīs</i>	<i>hīs</i>	<i>hīs</i>
<i>Ac.</i> <i>Hunc</i>	<i>hanc</i>	<i>hoc</i>	<i>Hōs</i>	<i>hās</i>	<i>haec</i>
<i>I.</i> —	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> <i>Hōc</i>	<i>hāc</i>	<i>hōc</i>	<i>Hīs</i>	<i>hīs</i>	<i>hīs</i>

Ille, illa, illud, that (near him, or yonder), *the former* of two objects mentioned before.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N.</i> <i>Illē</i>	<i>illā</i>	<i>illūd</i>	<i>III</i>	<i>illāo</i>	<i>illā</i>
<i>G.</i> <i>Illūs</i>	<i>illūs</i>	<i>illūs</i>	<i>Illōrum</i>	<i>illārum</i>	<i>Illōrum</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>Illī</i>	<i>illī</i>	<i>illī</i>	<i>Illīs</i>	<i>illīs</i>	<i>illīs</i>
<i>Ac.</i> <i>Illam</i>	<i>illam</i>	<i>illūd</i>	<i>Illōs</i>	<i>illās</i>	<i>illā</i>
<i>I.</i> —	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> <i>Illō</i>	<i>illā</i>	<i>illōd</i>	<i>Illīs</i>	<i>illīs</i>	<i>illīs</i>

Is, ea, id, he, she, it, that (referring to objects mentioned before).

	Singular.			Plural.		
N.	īs	cā	īd			cā
G.	ījus	ējus	ējus	īorum	cārum	cōrum
D.	īi	ei	ei	īis or eis	īis or eis	īis or eis
Ac.	Eam	eam	īd	Eōs	cās	cā
V.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ab.	Eō	cā	cō	īis or eis	īis or eis	īis or eis

Istē, istā, istūd, that (near you), and the adjunctive pronoun, *ipse, ipsā, ipsum*, self, himself, etc., which is commonly joined to nouns and other pronouns, are declined like *ille*, except that *ipse* has *-um* instead of *-ud*.

Idem, eadem, idem, the same, is compounded of *is* and the syllable *dem*.

	Singular.			Plural.		
N.	Idem	cādem	Idem	Idem	cādem	cādem
G.	Ejusdem	cjusdem	cjusdem	Eōrundem	cārundem	cōrundem
D.	Eidem	cādem	cādem	Iisdem or eisdem,—in all genders.		
Ac.	Eundem	cāndem	Idem	Eosdem	cāndem	cādem
V.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ab.	Eōdem	cādem	cōdem	Iisdem or eisdem,—in all genders.		

RELATIVE PRONOUN.

30. Qui, quae, quod, who, which, that.

	Singular.			Plural.		
N.	Qui	quao	quōd	Qui	quae	quae
G.	Cūjus	cūjus	cūjus	Quōram	quārum	quōrum
D.	Cūi	cui	cui	Quibus	quibus	quibus
Ac.	Quem	quam	quōd	Quōs	quās	quae
V.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ab.	Quō	quā	quō	Quibus	quibus	quibus

The preposition *cum* is used with the abl. of this pronoun as an affix; thus, *quocum, quibuscum*.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

31. *Quis or qui, quae, quid or quod, who? which? what?*

Singular.				Plural.			
<i>N.</i>	<i>Quis or qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quid or quod</i>	<i>Qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quae</i>	
<i>G.</i>	<i>Cūjus</i>	<i>cūjus</i>	<i>cūjus</i>	<i>Quōrum</i>	<i>quārum</i>	<i>quōrum</i>	
<i>D.</i>	<i>Cūi</i>	<i>cūi</i>	<i>cūi</i>	<i>Quībus</i>	<i>quībus</i>	<i>quībus</i>	
<i>Ac.</i>	<i>Quem</i>	<i>quam</i>	<i>quid or quod</i>	<i>Quōs</i>	<i>quīs</i>	<i>quae</i>	
<i>V.</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>Quō</i>	<i>quā</i>	<i>quō</i>	<i>Quībus</i>	<i>quībus</i>	<i>quībus</i>	

The forms *quis* (generally) and *quid* are used as nouns, *qui* and *quod* as adjectives; as, *quid facis?* what are you doing? *quod flumen transiit?* what river did he cross?

Quisnam, quaenam, quidnam or quođnam, who then? what then? is an emphatic form of *quis*.

Uter, utra, utrum, which (of two)? (see p. 18).

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

32. *Allquis, aliqua, aliquid or aliquod, some one.*

Ecquis, ecqua, ecquid or ecquod, whether any?

Nequis, nequa, nequid or nequod, lest any.

Siquis, siqua, siquid or siquid, if any.

Quispiam, quaspiam, quidpiam or quodpiam, any.

Quisquam, —, quidquam or quicquam, any.

Quisque, quaeque, quidque or quodque, every one.

Quisquis, —, quidquid, whoever, only used in these two forms.

Quicunque, quaeunque, quodcunque, whoever.

Quidam, quaedam, quiddam or quoddam, a certain one.

Unusquisque, unaquaeque, unumquidque or unumquodque, each individual; Gen. unusquisque.

Quilibet, quaelibet, quidlibet or quodlibet; and quivis, quaevis, quidvis or quodvis, any one you please (of a number).

Uterlibet, utralibet, utramlibet; and utervis, utravis, utravvis, which (of two) you please.

Uterque, utraque, utramque, each (of two), both.

Neuter, neutra, neutrum, neither of the two.

Ullus, ulla, ullum, any.

CONTENTS.

	Page
ALPHABET AND PARTS OF SPEECH,	7
NOUNS,	8
First Declension,	8
Second Declension,	9
Third Declension,	11
Fourth Declension,	14
Fifth Declension,	15
Irregular Nouns,	16
ADJECTIVES,	17
Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions,	17
Adjectives of the Third Declension,	20
Comparison of Adjectives,	22
Numerals,	24
PRONOUNS,	27
VERBS,	32
The Verb <i>Sum</i> ,	32
Regular Verbs,	35
First Conjugation,	36
Second Conjugation,	40
Third Conjugation,	44
Fourth Conjugation,	49
Deponent Verbs,	54
Semi-Deponent Verbs,	55
Irregular Verbs,	55
Defective Verbs,	61
Impersonal Verbs,	63

	Page
ADVERBS,	64
PREPOSITIONS,	66
CONJUNCTIONS,	67
INTERJECTIONS,	67
LIST OF VERBS,	68
SYNTAX,	77
Concord,	77
Government of Nouns,	78
Government of Adjectives,	79
Government of Verbs,	80
Cases of Place, Time, Manner, etc.,	83
Government of Indeclinable Words,	85
Sequence of Tenses,	86
EXERCISES,	88
LATIN VOCABULARY,	115
ENGLISH VOCABULARY,	135

FIRST LATIN COURSE.

1. The Latin Alphabet is the same as the English, except that it wants the letter *w*.

Six of the letters, *a, e, i, o, u, y*, are Vowels; the rest are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae* and *oe* (both pronounced as ē), *au, cu, ui*.

2. There are eight Parts of Speech:—

Declinable.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| (1) Substantive, or Noun. | (5) Adverb. |
| (2) Adjective. | (6) Preposition. |
| (3) Pronoun. | (7) Conjunction. |
| (4) Verb. | (8) Interjection. |

Indeclinable.

3. There are three Genders: Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter.

The masculine and feminine are not restricted to males and females as in English.

Names of males, months, and winds, and most of the names of rivers and mountains, are masculine.

Names of females, and most of the names of countries, islands, towns, trees, and precious stones, are feminine.

A word that denotes either a male or a female, according to the sense, is said to be of Common Gender.

Indeclinable words are neuter.

4. There are two Numbers: Singular and Plural.

5. There are six Cases: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative.

NOUNS.

6. Nouns are inflected by Gender, Number, and Case, according to five different Declensions, which are distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular.

Declensions, I. II. III. IV. V.
Endings of Genitive Singular, *ae ī ūs ūs ei*

7. The following general rules are observed in the declension of nouns:—

(1) All neuter nouns have the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative alike, and have always *-ū* in these cases in the Plural.

(2) The Vocative is always like the Nominative, except that nouns in *-us* of the Second Declension have *-e* in the Vocative Singular.

(3) The Genitive Plural always ends in *um*.

(4) The Dative and Ablative Plural are always alike.

FIRST DECLENSION.

8. The Nominative Singular of Latin Nouns of the First Declension ends in *ū*, and the Genitive in *ae*.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Nom.</i> Mens-ū, <i>f.</i> , a table.	Mens-ae, tables.
<i>Gen.</i> Mens-ae, of a table.	Mens-ārum, of tables.
<i>Dat.</i> Mens-ae, to or for a table.	Mens-īs, to or for tables.
<i>Acc.</i> Mens-am, a table.	Mens-ās, tables.
<i>Voc.</i> Mens-ū, O table. [a table.]	Mens-ae, O tables. [tables.]
<i>Abl.</i> Mens-ū, from, with, or by	Mens-īs, from, with, or by

The nouns of the first declension are feminine; but words denoting males, and the names of rivers, and *Hadria*, the Adriatic, are masculine.

Exc.—The three rivers *Allia*, *Albula*, and *Matrona*, are feminine.

Dea, a goddess; *filia*, a daughter; *anima*, the soul; *equa*, a mare, and a few others, have *-abus*, as well as *-is*, in the dative and ablative plural, to distinguish them from masculine nouns of the second declension.

Words to be declined.

Hors,	<i>a. t. hor.</i>	Nauta, <i>m.</i> , a sailor.	Dea,	<i>a goddess.</i>	
Forta,	<i>a. gule.</i>	Via,	<i>a way.</i>	Filia,	<i>a daughter.</i>
Femina,	<i>a woman.</i>	Insula,	<i>an island.</i>	Foeta, <i>m.</i> , a poet.	
Toga,	<i>a gown.</i>	Tunica,	<i>a coat.</i>	Ara,	<i>an altar.</i>
Silva,	<i>a wood.</i>	Agricola, <i>m.</i> , a farmer.		Regina,	<i>a queen.</i>

9. To the first declension belong some Greek nouns in *-e* (fem.), *-as* and *-es* (masc.). Those which have a plural form it like Latin nouns in *-a*. The singular is declined as follows:—

N.	Aeneas	Anchises	Epitomē
G.	Aeneao	Anchisae	Epitomēs
D.	Aeneao	Anchisae	Epitomae
Ac.	Aenean or -am	Anchisen	Epitomen
V.	Aeneā	Anchisō	Epitomē
Ab.	Aeneā	Anchisō	Epitomē

SECOND DECLENSION.

10. The Nominative Singular of Latin Nouns of the Second Declension ends in *er*, *ir*, *ur*, *us*, or *um*. The Genitive Singular ends in *i*.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	Puer, <i>m.</i> , a boy.	Puer-i,	boys.
Gen.	Puer-i,	Puer-ōrum,	of boys.
Dat.	Puer-ō,	Puer-is,	to or for boys.
Acc.	Puer-um,	Puer-ōs,	boys.
Voc.	Puer,	Puer-i,	O boys.
Abl.	Puer-ō,	Puer-is,	from, with, or by
 Nom.		 Plural.	
Librēr, <i>m.</i> ,	a book.	Libr-i,	books.
Gen.	Libr-i,	Libr-ōrum,	of books.
Dat.	Libr-ō,	Libr-is,	to or for books.
Acc.	Libr-um,	Libr-ōs,	books.
Voc.	Librēr,	Libr-i,	O books.
Abl.	Libr-ō,	Libr-is,	from, with, or by
 Nom.		 Plural.	
Hort-ūs, <i>m.</i> , a garden.	:	Hort-i,	gardens.
Gen.	Hort-i,	Hort-ōrum,	of gardens.
Dat.	Hort-ō,	Hort-is,	to or for gardens.
Acc.	Hort-um,	Hort-ōs,	gardens.
Voc.	Hort-ō,	Hort-i,	O gardens.
Abl.	Hort-ō,	Hort-is,	from, with, or by gardens.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. Regn-um, <i>n.</i> , a kingdom.	Regn-ā, kingdoms.
Gen. Regn-ī, of a kingdom.	Regn-ōrum, of kingdoms.
Dat. Regn-ō, to or for a kingdom.	Regn-īs, to or for kingdoms.
Acc. Regn-um, a kingdom.	Regn-ā, kingdoms.
Voc. Regn-ūm, O kingdom.	Regn-ā, O kingdoms.
Abl. Regn-ō, from, with, or by a kingdom.	Regn-īs, from, with, or by kingdoms.

The only words ending in *ir* are *vir*, a man, and its compounds; and only one word ends in *ur*, the adjective *salur*, full. All these are declined like *puer*.

Most of the nouns in *-er* are declined like *līber*, losing *e* before *r* in the oblique cases.

Nouns in *-er*, *-ir*, and *-us*, are generally masculine; those in *-um* are always neuter. The three following in *-us* are neuter: *vīrus*, poison; *pelāgus*, the sea; *vulgus* (rarely masc.), the common people. *Virus* and *vulgus* have no plural.

Proper names in *-īus*, with *filius*, a son, and *genius*, form the vocative in *-ī*, as nom. *Virgilīus*, voc. *Virgilī*.

Dēus, a god, has *deus* in the voc. sing.; *dīi*, *dī*, or *deī*, in the nom. and voc. plural; and *dīis*, *dīs*, or *deis*, in the dat. and abl. plural.

Words to be declined.

Gēner, <i>m.</i> ,	a son-in-law.	Georgīus, <i>m.</i> ,	George.
Fēber (<i>gen. -bri</i>), <i>m.</i> ,	a smith.	Fīcus, <i>f.</i> ,	a fig-tree.
Vīr, <i>m.</i> ,	a man.	Dōnum, <i>n.</i> ,	a gift.
Āger (<i>gen. agri</i>), <i>m.</i> ,	a field.	Bellum, <i>n.</i> ,	war.
Cūlter (<i>gen. -tri</i>), <i>m.</i> ,	a knife.	Praelium, <i>n.</i> ,	a battle.
Dōmīnus, <i>m.</i> ,	a lord.	Templum, <i>n.</i> ,	a temple.
Vēntus, <i>m.</i> ,	the wind.	Jūgum, <i>n.</i> ,	a yoke.
Flūvīus, <i>m.</i> ,	a river.	Fōlium, <i>n.</i> ,	a leaf.

11. Adjectives of the three terminations *us*, *a*, *um*, and *er*, *a*, *um*, are declined in the masc. and neut. like nouns of the second declension, and in the fem. like nouns of the first declension. X (See page 17.)

12. To the second declension belong some Greek nouns in *-os* (masc.) and *-on* (neut.). Those which have a plural form it like Latin nouns in *-us* and *-um*. The singular is declined thus:—

Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.	Abl.
Dēl-os (<i>fem.</i>),	Dēl-i,	Dēl-o,	Dēl-on or -um,	Dēl-e,	Dēl-o.
Ili-on (<i>neut.</i>),	Ili-i,	Ili-o,	Ili-on,	Ili-on,	Ili-o.

THIRD DECLENSION.

13. The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension has a great variety of terminations. The Genitive Singular ends in *is*.

Singular.	Plural.	
Nom. Cölor, <i>m.</i> , a colour.	Color-ēs,	colours.
Gen. Color-is, of a colour.	Color-um,	of colours.
Dat. Color-i, to or for a colour.	Color-ibus,	to or for colours.
Acc. Color-em, a colour.	Color-ēs,	colours.
Voc. Color, O colour.	Color-ēs,	O colours.
Abl. Color-ē, from, etc., a colour.	Color-ibus,	from, etc., colours.
Nom. Hōmo, <i>c.</i> , a man.	Homin-ēs,	men.
Gen. Homin-is, of a man.	Homin-um,	of men.
Dat. Homin-i, to or for a man.	Homin-ibus,	to or for men.
Acc. Homin-em, a man.	Homin-ēs,	men.
Voc. Homo, O man.	Homin-ēs,	O men.
Abl. Homin-ē, from, etc., a man.	Homin-ibus,	from, etc., men.
Nom. Nūb-ēs, <i>f.</i> , a cloud.	Nub-ēs,	clouds.
Gen. Nub-is, of a cloud.	Nub-um,	of clouds.
Dat. Nub-i, to or for a cloud.	Nub-ibus,	to or for clouds.
Acc. Nub-em, a cloud.	Nub-ēs,	clouds.
Voc. Nub-ēs, O cloud.	Nub-ēs,	O clouds.
Abl. Nub-ē, from, etc., a cloud.	Nub-ibus,	from, etc., clouds.
Nom. Urb-s, <i>f.</i> , a city.	Urb-es,	cities.
Gen. Urb-is, of a city.	Urb-um,	of cities.
Dat. Urb-i, to or for a city.	Urb-ibus,	to or for cities.
Acc. Urb-em, a city.	Urb-es,	cities.
Voc. Urb-s, O city.	Urb-es,	O cities.
Abl. Urb-e, from, etc., a city.	Urb-ibus,	from, etc., cities.
Nom. Rēx, <i>m.</i> , a king.	Reg-es,	kings.
Gen. Reg-is, of a king.	Reg-um,	of kings.
Dat. Reg-i, to or for a king.	Reg-ibus,	to or for kings.
Acc. Reg-em, a king.	Reg-es,	kings.
Voc. Rex, O king.	Reg-es,	O kings.
Abl. Reg-e, from, etc., a king.	Reg-ibus,	from, etc., kings.
Nom. Nōmēn, <i>n.</i> , a name.	Nōmin-ē,	names.
Gen. Nōmin-is, of a name.	Nōmin-um,	of names.
Dat. Nomin-i, to or for a name.	Nomin-ibus,	to or for names.
Acc. Nomen, a name.	Nomin-ē,	names.
Voc. Nomen, O name.	Nomin-ē,	O names.
Abl. Nomin-ē, from, etc., a name.	Nomin-ibus,	from, etc., names.

Singular.	Plural
<i>Nom.</i> Opūs, n., a work.	Oper-a,
<i>Gen.</i> Opér-is, of a work.	Oper-um,
<i>Dat.</i> Oper-i, to or for a work.	Oper-ibus,
<i>Acc.</i> Opus,	Oper-u,
<i>Voc.</i> Opus,	Oper-a,
<i>Abl.</i> Oper-e, from, etc., a work.	Oper-ibus,
<i>Nom.</i> Animál, n., an animal.	Animal-ī,
<i>Gen.</i> Animál-is, of an animal.	Animal-ūm,
<i>Dat.</i> Animal-i, to or for an animal.	Animal-ibus,
<i>Acc.</i> Animal,	Animal-is,
<i>Voc.</i> Animal,	Animal-is,
<i>Abl.</i> Animal-i, from, etc., an animal.	Animal-ibus,
<i>Nom.</i> Már-ě, n., the sea.	Mar-ī,
<i>Gen.</i> Már-is, of the sea.	Mar-ium,
<i>Dat.</i> Mar-i, to or for the sea.	Mar-ibus,
<i>Acc.</i> Mar-e,	Mar-ia,
<i>Voc.</i> Mar-e,	Mar-ia,
<i>Abl.</i> Mar-i,	Mar-ibus,

(1) The gender of nouns of the Third Declension can be learned only by practice, but the following terminations indicate gender:—

Nouns ending in *o*, *or*, *os*, *er*, and those in *es* increasing in the genitive, are generally masculine.

Nouns ending in *as*, *aus*, *is*, *do*, *go*, *io*, *x*, *s* after a consonant, and *es* not increasing in the genitive, are generally feminine.

Nouns ending in *c*, *a*, *t*, *l*, *e*, *n*, and in *ar*, *ūs*, and *ur*, are generally neuter.

(2) Names of rivers and towns in *-is* not increasing in the genitive, and also the nouns *ravis*, hoarseness; *sitis*, thirst; *tussis*, cough; *vis*, force (pl. *vires*), have *-im* in the accusative, and *-i* in the ablative singular: while *clavis*, a key; *navis*, a ship; *messis*, harvest; *febris*, a fever; *pelvis*, a basin; *puppis*, the stern of a ship; *restis*, a rope; *turris*, a tower; and *secūris*, an axe, have *-em* or *-im*, and *-e* or *-i*.

(3) Neuter nouns in *-e*, *-al*, and *-ar* have *-i* in the ablative singular, *-ūm* in genitive plural, and *-ia* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural; but neuter proper nouns in *-e*, and *sal*, salt; *far*, corn; *jubar*, a sunbeam; *nectar*, nectar; and *hepar*, the liver, have *-e* in the ablative singular.

(4) Nouns of one syllable in *-as*, *-is*, and *-s* or *-x* preceded by a consonant, have *-ium* in the genitive plural; those of more than one syllable in *-ns* and *-rs* have *-ium* oftener than *-um*.

(5) Nouns in *-es* and *-is*, which do not increase in the genitive singular, have *-ium* in the genitive plural; but *cānis*, a dog; *pānis*, bread; *rātes*, a prophet; *jurēnis*, a young man; and *volūcris*, a bird, have *-um*.

(6) The following nouns have *-ium* in the genitive plural:—

Cāro, carnis, <i>f.</i> ,	<i>flesh.</i>	Ōs, ossis, <i>n.</i> ,	<i>a bone.</i>
Imber, imbris, <i>m.</i> ,	<i>a shower.</i>	Cor, cordis, <i>n.</i> ,	<i>the heart.</i>
Linter, lītris, <i>m. or f.</i> ,	<i>a bout.</i>	Līs, līlis, <i>f.</i> ,	<i>a strife.</i> [god.]
Venter, ventris, <i>m.</i> ,	<i>the belly.</i>	Lār, lāris, <i>m.</i> ,	<i>a household.</i>
Uter, utris, <i>m.</i> ,	<i>a bag.</i>	Mūl, mūris, <i>m.</i> ,	<i>a mouse.</i>
Cohors, cohortis, <i>f.</i> ,	<i>a cohort.</i>	Nix, nīvis, <i>f.</i> ,	<i>snow.</i>
Quiris, Quiritis, <i>m..</i> ,	<i>a Roman.</i>	Nox, noctis, <i>f.</i> ,	<i>night.</i>
Vīs (no gen.), <i>f.</i> ,	<i>force.</i>	(Faūce, abl.), <i>f.</i> ,	<i>the jaw.</i>
Dōs, dōtis, <i>f..</i> ,	<i>a dowry.</i>	Sāmnis, Sāmnitis, <i>m.</i> ,	<i>a Samnite.</i>

(7) *Bōs*, *bōvis*, an ox, has *bōum* in the genitive, and *bōbus* or *bōbus* in the dative and ablative plural.

(8) Adjectives of one or two terminations, and those which have the three terminations *er*, *ris*, *re*, in the nominative singular, are declined like nouns of the Third Declension.

Words to be declined.

Masculine.

Consūl, consūlis,	<i>a consul.</i>
Ansēr, ansēris,	<i>a goose.</i>
Flōs, flōris,	<i>a flower.</i>
Sermōn, sermōnis,	<i>speech.</i>
Pāter, patris,	<i>a father.</i>
Milēs, milītis,	<i>a soldier.</i>
Lāpis, lāpīdis,	<i>a stone.</i>
Dux, dūcis (c.),	<i>a leader.</i>
Hostis, hostis (c.),	<i>an enemy.</i>
Dens, dentis,	<i>a tooth.</i>

Feminine.

Part, partis,	<i>a part.</i>
Lex, lēgis,	<i>a law.</i>

Aetas, actītis,	<i>an age.</i>
Imāgo, imāgīnis,	<i>an image.</i>
Nox, noctis,	<i>night.</i>
Nāvis, navis,	<i>a ship.</i>
Dōs, dōtis,	<i>a dowry.</i>
Hīems, hīemis,	<i>winter.</i>

Neuter.

Corpūs, corpōris,	<i>a body.</i>
Cāpūt, cāptis,	<i>a head.</i>
Crūs, crūris,	<i>a leg.</i>
Calcār, calcāris,	<i>a spur.</i>
Sēdīlō, sēdīlis,	<i>a seat.</i>
Cor, cordis,	<i>a heart.</i>
Vulnūs, vulnēris,	<i>a wound.</i>

14. Greek nouns of the third declension are declined sometimes after Latin, sometimes after Greek forms. Of the latter, the principal are the acc. sing. in *-ā*, acc. plur. in *-ās*, and gen. sing. in *-ōs*.

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Abl.</i>	
Sing. Lamp-as,	-ādis, -ādī,	-adēm,	-as,	-ade	I. Lat. form	
	-ādos, -ādī,	-ada,			Gr. form	
Plur. Lamp-adēs,	-adūm, -adibūs,	-adēs,	-adibūs		I. Lat.	
		-adas,			Gr.	
Sing. Par-is,	-īdis, -īdī,	-idemor-im,-is,		-ide	Lat.	
	-īdos,	-ida,	-i,		Gr.	
Sing. Cap-ys,	—, -yi,	-ymor-yñ,	—,	-ye	Lat.	
	-yos,	-ya,	-y,		Gr.	
Sing. Orph-eus,	-ei, -eo,	-sum,	—,	-eo	Lat. (2d d.)	
	-eos, -ei,	-ea,	-eu,		Gr. (3d d.)	
Sing. Did-o,	-us, -o,	-o,	-o,	-o	Gr. -	
	-ōnis, -oni,	-onem,		-one	Lat.	

FOURTH DECLENSION.

15. The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in *ūs* or *u*. The Genitive Singular ends in *ūs*.

Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i> Fruct-ūs, <i>m.</i> , fruit.		Fruct-ūs,	fruits.
<i>Gen.</i> Fruct-ūs, of fruit.		Fruct-ūnum,	of fruits.
<i>Dat.</i> Fruct-ūi, to or for fruit.		Fruct-ūbus,	to or for fruits.
<i>Acc.</i> Fruct-ūm, fruit.		Fruct-ūs,	fruits.
<i>Voc.</i> Fruct-ūs, O fruit.		Fruct-ūs,	O fruits.
<i>Abl.</i> Fruct-ū, from, etc., fruit.		Fruct-ūbus,	from, etc., fruits.
<i>Nom.</i> Corn-ū, <i>n.</i> , a horn.		Corn-ūā,	horns.
<i>Gen.</i> Corn-ū-or-ūs, of a horn.		Corn-ūum,	of horns.
<i>Dat.</i> Corn-ū, — to or for a horn.		Corn-ūbus,	to or for horns.
<i>Acc.</i> Corn-ū, a horn.		Corn-ūā,	horns.
<i>Voc.</i> Corn-ū, O horn.		Corn-ūā,	O horns.
<i>Abl.</i> Corn-ū, from, etc., a horn.		Corn-ūbus,	from, etc., horns.

Domus, f., a house, is partly of the second declension. The form *domi* of the genitive singular is used in the sense of "at home."

Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i> Dom-ūs.		Dom-ūs,	
<i>Gen.</i> Dom-ūs or -i.		Dom-ūum or -orūm.	
<i>Dat.</i> Dom-ūi (rarely o).		Dom-ūbus.	
<i>Acc.</i> Dom-ūm.		Dom-ōs (rarely ūs).	
<i>Voc.</i> Dom-ūs.		Dom-ūs.	
<i>Abl.</i> Dom-ō (rarely u).		Dom-ūbus.	

The compounds of *quis*, when *quis* is last, have *qua* instead of *quae* in the fem. sing. and neut. pl.

CORRELATIVES.

Demonstrative. Relative and Interrogative. Indefinite.

Talis, is, o, such.	qualsis, is, o, as, or of what kind?	qualsicunque and qualsilibet, of whatever kind.
Tantus, a, um, so great.	quantus, a, um, as great, or how great?	quantuscunque and quantuslibet, however great.
Tot (undeclined), so many.	quot (undec.), as many, or how many?	quoteunquo and quot- quot, however many.
Totidem (undec.), just as many.		

33. Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns declined together.

Id animal ferrox, that fierce animal.

Singular. Plural.

Nom. Id	animal	ferrox	Ea	animalia	ferocia
Gen. Ejus	animälis	ferœcis	Eorum	animalium	ferocium
Dat. Ei	animali	feroci	Ils	animalibus	ferocibus
Acc. Id	animal	ferox	Ea	animalia	ferocia
Voc. —	animal	ferox	—	animalia	ferocia
Abl. Eo	animali	feroco	Ils	animalibus	ferocibus

Noster rex nobilis, our noble king.

Singular. Plural.

Nom. Noster	rex	nobilis	Nostr	reges	nobiles
Gen. Nostr	rëgis	nobilis	Nostrorum	regum	nobilium
Dat. Nostro	regi	nobili	Nostris	regibus	nobilibus
Acc. Nostrum	regem	nobilem	Nostr	reges	nobiles
Voc. Noster	rex	nobilis	Nostr	reges	nobiles
Abl. Nostro	rege	nobili	Nostris	regibus	nobilibus

Hic firmior gradus, this more firm step.

Singular. Plural.

Nom. Hic	firmior	gradus	Hi	firmiores	gradus
Gen. Hujus	firmioris	gradus	Horum	firmiorum	graduum
Dat. Huic	firmiori	gradui	His	firmioribus	gradibus
Acc. Hunc	firmiorem	gradum	Hos	firmiores	gradus
Voc. —	firmior	gradus	—	firmiores	gradus
Abl. Hoo	firmiore	gradu	His	firmioribus	gradib

Words to be declined together.

<i>Puella pulchra, a beautiful girl.</i>	<i>Mare altum, the deep sea.</i>
<i>Puer parvus, a little boy.</i>	<i>Nostra sapiens regina, our wise queen.</i>
<i>Meus filius carus, my dear son.</i>	<i>Is longus cursus, that long course.</i>
<i>Magnum regnum, a great kingdom.</i>	<i>Ille dies primus, that first day.</i>
<i>Hic ager uber, this fruitful field.</i>	<i>Tuum nomen, your name.</i>
<i>Ovis tenerior, the more tender sheep.</i>	<i>Ea difficultis res, that difficult matter.</i>
<i>Illa major urbs, that greater city.</i>	<i>Leo ferocior, the more fierce lion.</i>
<i>Quod opus ingens? what vast work?</i>	<i>Haec acus acuta, this sharp needle.</i>

VERBS.

34. Verbs have two Voices: the Active ending in *o*, and the Passive ending in *or*.

They have four Moods: Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, and Infinitive.

Three other forms are derived from the verb, and partake of its signification: the Participles, which are verbal adjectives; the Supine and the Gerund, which are verbal nouns.

Verbs have six Tenses: Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, Future, and Future-Perfect. The Present, Imperfect, and Future, represent an action as incomplete; and the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect, represent the action as completed. The Perfect has also the meaning of an Indefinite Past; thus, *amavi* means *I loved*, as well as *I have loved*.

Verbs have two Numbers: Singular and Plural; and three Persons in each number.

THE VERB *Sum*.

35. The irregular verb *Sum* is called an auxiliary verb because it is employed in forming certain parts of the regular verb.

Pres. Indic.
Sum.

Perf. Indic.
fui.

Pres. Infin.
esse.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

1. Sing. Sum,	I am.	1. Plur. Sūmūs,	we are.
2. Es,	thou art.	2. Estīs,	ye are.
3. Est,	he is.	3. Sunt,	they are.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Ēram,	I was.	P. Erāmūs,	we were.
Ērās,	thou wast.	Erātīs,	ye were.
Ērāt,	he was.	Erānt,	they were.

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Ēro,	I shall be.	P. Erāmūs,	we shall be.
Ērās,	thou will be.	Erātīs,	ye will be.
Ērāt,	he will be.	Erānt,	they will be.

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Fuł,	I have been, or I was.	P. Fułmūs,	we have been, or were.
Fułstī,	thou hast been, or wast.	Fułstīs,	ye have been, or were.
Fułt,	he has been, or was.	Fułrunt or fuōre,	they have been, or were.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Fuēram,	I had been.	P. Fuērāmūs,	we had been.
Fuērās,	thou haulest been.	Fuērātīs,	ye had been.
Fuērāt,	he had been.	Fuērant,	they had been.

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Fuēro,	I shall have been.	P. Fuērimūs,	we shall have been.
Fuērīs,	thou will have been.	Fuērītīs,	ye will have been.
Fuērīt,	he will have been.	Fuērint,	they will have been.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Sim,	I may be.	P. Simūs,	we may be.
Sis,	thou mayst be.	Sitīs,	ye may be.
Sit,	he may be.	Sint,	they may be.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Essēm,*	I might, should, or could be.	P. Essēmūs,	we might be.
Essēs,	thou mightst be.	Essētīs,	ye might be.
Essēt,	he might be.	Essēnt,	they might be.

* Instead of essēm, esses, etc., form. fores, etc., are frequently used.

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Fütürūs sim, I may be	S T A T U T U R U S	P. Fütürī sīmūs, we may be
Fütürūs sīs, thou mayst be		Fütürī sītīs, ye may be
Fütürūs sīt, he may be		Fütürī sīnt, they may be

PAST TENSE.

S. Fuērim, I may have been.	P A S T U T U R U S	P. Fuērimūs, we may have been.
Fuēris, thou mayst have been.		Fuēritīs, ye may have been.
Fuērit, he may have been.		Fuērint, they may have been.

PAST-IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Fuisse, I might, etc., have been.	P A S I M P E R F U T U R U S	P. Fuisse, I might have been.
Fuisse, thou mightst have been.		Fuisse, ye might have been.
Fuisse, he might have been.		Fuisse, they might have been.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. S. Es or esto, be thou.	I M P E R A T I V E M O O D	2. P. Estō or estōtē, be ye.
3. Esto, let him be.		3. Sunto, let them be.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Impcrf. Essē, to be.	I N F I N I T I V E M O O D	Future. Fütürus, a, um esse, * to be about to be.
Future. Fütürus, a, um esse, * to be about to be.		Perf. and Plup. Fuisse, to have been.
Perf. and Plup. Fuisse, to have been.		Future-Perf. Fuisse, to have been about to be.
Future-Perf. Fuisse, to have been about to be.		

PARTICIPLE.

Future. Fütürus, a, um, about to be.

THE COMPOUNDS OF Sum.

Absum, I am absent.	C O M P O U N D S O F S U M	Obsum, I am in the way, am hindful to.
Adsum, I am present.		Praesum, I am before, am at the head of.
Desum, I am wanting.		Prosum, I do good to, am useful to.
Insum, I am in.		Subsum, I am under.
Intersum, I am among.		Supersum, I am left, survive.

All these compounds of Sum are followed by the dative case; they are inflected like sum, except that prosum inserts d wherever pro is followed by e. Pres. Ind., Prosum; Perf Ind., presui; Pres. Inf., prodesse.

* Före is frequently used for futurus esse.

PRES. IND. S.	Pro-sum.		P.	Pro-sūmus.
	Prod-ēs.			Prod-catis.
	Prod-est.			Prod-sunt.

For the inflection of *possum*, I am able, see p. 55.

REGULAR VERBS.

36. Regular verbs are inflected according to four different Conjugations, which are distinguished by the termination of the Present Infinitive Active. The First Conjugation has the Present Infinitive in -ārc, as *amārc*, to love; the Second has -ērc, as *monērc*, to warn; the Third has -ērc, as *regērc*, to rule; and the Fourth has -īrc, as *audīrc*, to hear.

There are four principal parts of a verb from which all the other parts are formed, and when these are given the verb is said to be conjugated. The principal parts are the Present Indicative, the Perfect Indicative, the Supine, and the Present Infinitive, ending in the four conjugations thus:—

Pres. Ind.	Perf. Ind.	Sup.	Pres. Inf.
I.	o	āvi	āro
II.	co	ūi	ēro
III.	o	i	ēre
IV.	io	īvi	īre

From the Perfect Indicative are formed the Pluperfect and Future-Perfect Indicative, the Perfect and Pluperfect Subjunctive, and the Perfect Infinitive; from the Supine, the Future Participle Active and Perfect Participle Passive, the Future Subjunctive, and the Future Infinitives; and from the Present Infinitive, the Imperfect Subjunctive and the Imperative. The Perfect Indicative Passive and the tenses formed from it are made up of the Perfect Participle and parts of the verb *sum*. All the parts of the verb not mentioned above are formed from the Present Indicative.

* These are the commonest forms of the perfect and supine, but there are many exceptions.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

S7. Principal Parts—Āmo, āmāvī, āmātum, āmārē, to lorc.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<u>Sing.</u> <u>Ām-o.</u> <i>I love, or I am loving.</i>	<u>Plur.</u> <u>Ām-āmūs,</u> <i>we lorc.</i>
<u>Am-ās,</u> <i>thou lorcst.</i>	<u>Am-ātis,</u> <i>ye lorc.</i>
<u>Am-āt,</u> <i>he loves.</i>	<u>Am-ant,</u> <i>they love.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<u>S.</u> <u>Am-ābam,</u> <i>I was loving.</i>	<u>P.</u> <u>Am-ābāmūs,</u> <i>we were loving.</i>
<u>Am-ābās,</u> <i>thou wast loving.</i>	<u>Am-ābātis,</u> <i>ye were loving.</i>
<u>Am-ābāt,</u> <i>he was loving.</i>	<u>Am-ābānt,</u> <i>they were loving.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<u>S.</u> <u>Am-ābo,</u> <i>I shall love.</i>	<u>P.</u> <u>Am-ābīmūs,</u> <i>we shall lorc.</i>
<u>Am-ābīs,</u> <i>thou wilt love.</i>	<u>Am-ābītis,</u> <i>ye will lorc.</i>
<u>Am-ābīt,</u> <i>he will love.</i>	<u>Am-ābīnt,</u> <i>they will lorc.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<u>S.</u> <u>Am-āvī,</u> <i>I have loved, or I lored.</i>	<u>P.</u> <u>Am-āvīmūs,</u> <i>we have lored.</i>
<u>Am-āvīstī,</u> <i>thou hast lored.</i>	<u>Am-āvīstis,</u> <i>ye have lored.</i>
<u>Am-āvīt,</u> <i>he has lored.</i>	<u>Am-āvīrunt</u> <i>or -āvōre, they have lored.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<u>S.</u> <u>Am-āvēram,</u> <i>I had lored.</i>	<u>P.</u> <u>Am-āvērāmūs,</u> <i>we had lored.</i>
<u>Am-āvērās,</u> <i>thou hadst lored.</i>	<u>Am-āvērātis,</u> <i>ye had lored.</i>
<u>Am-āvērāt,</u> <i>he had lored.</i>	<u>Am-āvērant,</u> <i>they had lored.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT.

<u>S.</u> <u>Am-āvēro,</u> <i>I shall have lored.</i>	<u>P.</u> <u>Am-āvērimūs,</u> <i>we shall have lored.</i>
<u>Am-āvērīs,</u> <i>thou wilt have lored.</i>	<u>Am-āvēritis,</u> <i>ye will have lored.</i>
<u>Am-āvērit,</u> <i>he will have lored.</i>	<u>Am-āvērint,</u> <i>they will have lored.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.*

PRESENT TENSE.

<u>S.</u> <u>Am-em,</u> <i>I may lorc.</i>	<u>P.</u> <u>Am-ēnūs,</u> <i>we may lorc.</i>
<u>Am-ēs,</u> <i>thou mayst lorc.</i>	<u>Am-ētis,</u> <i>ye may lorc.</i>
<u>Am-ēt,</u> <i>he may lorc.</i>	<u>Am-ent,</u> <i>they may lorc.</i>

* The Latin Subjunctive is often rendered by an English Indicative.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ārem, I might, should, or would love.	P. Am-ārēmūs, we might love ³
Am-ārēs, thou mightst love.	Am-ārētīs, ye might love.
Am-ārēt, he might love.	Am-ārēnt, they might love.

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Am-ātūrūs sim, I may be	P. Am-ātūrī simūs, we may be
Am-ātūrūs sis, thou mayst be	Am-ātūrī sisīs, ye may be
Am-ātūrūs sit, he may be	Am-ātūrī sint, they may be

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-āvērim, I may have loved.	P. Am-āvērimūs, we may have loved.
Am-āvēris, thou mayst have loved.	Am-āvēritīs, ye may have loved.
Am-āvērit, he may have loved.	Am-āvērint, they may have loved.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-āvissēm, I might, etc., have	P. Am-āvissēmūs, we might have
Am-āvissēs, thou mightst have	Am-āvissētīs, ye might have
Am-āvissēt, he might have loved.	Am-āvissēnt, they might have loved.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. Am-ā or am-āto, love thou.	P. Am-ātō or am-ātōtē, love ye:
Am-āto, let him love.	Am-āto, let them love.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Impf. Am-ārē,	to love.
Future. Am-ātūrūs, ā, um esse,	to be about to love.
Perf. and Pluperf. Am-āvissēs,	to have loved.
Future-Pers. Am-ātūrūs, ā, um fuisse,	to have been about to love.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. and Imperf. Am-ans, Gen. amantis,	loving.
Future. Am-ātūrūs, ā, um,	about to love.

GERUND.

Nom. (Am-andum, loving.)	-
Gen. Am-andī, of loving.	
Dat. Am-andō, to or for loving.	
Arc. Am-andum, loving.	
Abl. Am-andō, by loving.	

SUPINES.

First. Am-ātūm, to love.
Second. Am-ātū, to be loved.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Āmōr, āmātūs sum, āmārī, *to be lored.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Ām-ōr,	<i>I am (being)</i>	<i>P. Am-āmūr,</i>	<i>we are loved.</i>
	<i>lored.</i>		
Am-ārīs or -ārē, thou art lored.		Am-āmīnī,	<i>ye are loved.</i>

Am-ātūr, *he is loved.* | Am-antūr, *they are loved.*

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ābār,	<i>I was loved.</i>	<i>P. Am-ābāmūr,</i>	<i>we were loved.</i>
Am-ābārīs or -ābārē, thou wast lored.		Am-ābāmīnī,	<i>ye were loved.</i>
Am-ābātūr,	<i>he was loved.</i>	Am-ābāntūr,	<i>they were loved.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Am-ābōr,	<i>I shall be loved.</i>	<i>P. Am-ābīmūr,</i>	<i>we shall be loved.</i>
Am-ābērīs or -ābērē, thou will be loved.		Am-ābīmīnī,	<i>ye will be loved.</i>
Am-ābītūr,	<i>he will be loved.</i>	Am-ābīntūr,	<i>they will be loved.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ātūs sum, <i>I have been loved,</i>	<i>or I was loved.</i>	<i>P. Am-ātī sūmūs,</i>	<i>we have been</i>
Am-ātūs ēs, thou hast been lored.		Am-ātī estīs,	<i>ye have been lored.</i>
Am-ātūs est, he has been loved.		Am-ātī sunt,	<i>they have been loved.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ātūs ēram, <i>I had been loved.</i>		<i>P. Am-ātī ērāmūs,</i>	<i>we had been</i>
Am-ātūs ērāv, thou hadst been loved.		Am-ātī ērātīs,	<i>ye had been loved.</i>
Am-ātūs ērāt, he had been loved.		Am-ātī ērant,	<i>they had been loved.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ātūs ēro, <i>I shall have</i>		<i>P. Am-ātī ērimūs,</i>	<i>we shall have</i>
Am-ātūs ērīs, thou will have	<i>been loved.</i>	Am-ātī ēritīs,	<i>ye will have</i>
Am-ātūs ērīt, he will have	<i>been loved.</i>	Am-ātī ērunt,	<i>they will have</i>

been loved.

SURJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Am-ēr,	<i>I may be lored.</i>	P. Am-ēmūr,	<i>we may be lored.</i>
Am-ēris or -ērē, thou mayst be	<i>lored.</i>	Am-ēmīnī, ye may be lored.	
Am-ētūr, he may be lored.		Am-entūr, they may be lored	

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ārēr,	<i>I might, etc., be lored.</i>	P. Am-ārēmūr,	<i>we might be lored.</i>
Am-ārērīs or -ārērō, thou mightst be lored.		Am-ārēmīnī, ye might be lored.	
Am-ārētūr, he might be lored.		Am-ārentūr, they might be lored.	

PAST TENSE.

S. Am-ātūs sim, I may have been lored.	P. Am-āti simūs, we may have been lored.
Am-atus sis, thou mayst have been lored.	Am-ati sīs, ye may have been lored.
Am-atus sīt, he may have been lored.	Am-ati sīnt, they may have been lored.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ātūs essem, I might, etc., have	P. Am-āti essēmūs, we might have
Am-atus esēs, thou mightst have	Am-ati esīs, ye might have
Am-atus esēt, he might have	Am-ati esīt, they might have

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. Am-ārē or -ātōr, be thou lored.	P. Am-āmīnī, be ye lored.
Am-ātōr, let him be lored.	Am-antōr, let them be lored.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imperf.	Am-ārl,	to be loved.
Future.	Am-ātum irī,	to be about to be loved.
Perf. and Pluperf.	Am-ātus, a, um esse,	to have been loved.

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect.	Am-ātus, a, um,	lored, or having been loved.
Gerundive.	Am-andus, a, um,	deserving or requiring to be loved.

Verbs of the First Conjugation.

Laud-o,	-āvi,	-ātum,	-āre,	to praise.
Aedific-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-are,	to build.
Port-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-are,	to carry.
Vulnēr-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-aro,	to wound.
Cre-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-aro,	to create.
Voc-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-are,	to call.
Dom-o,	-ui,	-itum,	-are,	to tame.
Adjūvo,	-ūvi,	-ūtum,	-ūvare,	to help.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

38. Principal Parts—Mōnēo, mōnūi, mōnūtum, mōnēre, *to warn.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-eo, <i>I warn</i> , or <i>I am warning.</i>	P. Mōn-ēmus, <i>we warn.</i>
Mōn-ēs, <i>thou warnest.</i>	Mōn-ētis, <i>ye warn.</i>
Mōn-ēt, <i>he warns.</i>	Mōn-ent, <i>they warn.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-ēbam, <i>I was warning.</i>	P. Mon-ēbāmus, <i>we were warning.</i>
Mon-ēbas, <i>thou wast warning.</i>	Mon-ēbātis, <i>ye were warning.</i>
Mon-ēbat, <i>he was warning.</i>	Mon-ēbant, <i>they were warning.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Mon-ēbo, <i>I shall warn.</i>	P. Mon-ēbīmus, <i>we shall warn.</i>
Mon-ēbis, <i>thou will warn.</i>	Mon-ēbītis, <i>ye will warn.</i>
Mon-ēbit, <i>he will warn.</i>	Mon-ēbunt, <i>they will warn.</i>

PAST TENSE.

S. Mon-ūi, <i>I have warned</i> , or <i>I earned.</i>	P. Mon-ūimus, <i>we have warned.</i>
Mon-ūisti, <i>thou hast warned.</i>	Mon-ūistis, <i>ye have warned.</i>
Mon-ūit, <i>he has warned.</i>	Mon-ūerunt or-ūere, <i>they have warned.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-ūēram, <i>I had warned.</i>	P. Mon-ūērāmus, <i>we had warned.</i>
Mon-ūeras, <i>thou hadst warned.</i>	Mon-ūērātis, <i>ye had warned.</i>
Mon-ūērat, <i>he had warned.</i>	Mon-ūērant, <i>they had warned.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-uero, I shall have warned.	P. Mon-uērimus, we shall have warned.
Mon-uēris, thou wilt have warned.	Mon-uēritis, ye will have warned.
Mon-uērit, he will have warned.	Mon-uērint, they will have warned.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mon-eam, I may warn.	P. Mon-eāmus, we may warn.
Mon-eās, thou mayst warn.	Mon-eātis, ye may warn.
Mon-eāt, he may warn.	Mon-eānt, they may warn.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-ērem, I might, etc., warn.	P. Mon-ērēmus, we might warn.
Mon-ēres, thou mightst warn.	Mon-ērētis, ye might warn.
Mon-ēret, he might warn.	Mon-ērent, they might warn.

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Mon-itūras sim, I may be about	P. Mon-itūri simus, we may be about
Mon-itūras sis, thou mayst be about	Mon-itūri sitis, ye may be about
Mon-itūras sit, he may be about	Mon-itūri sint, they may be about

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-uērim, I may have warned.	P. Mon-uērimus, we may have warned.
Mon-uēris, thou mayst have warned.	Mon-uēritis, ye may have warned.
Mon-uērit, he may have warned.	Mon-uērint, they may have warned.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-nissem, I might, etc., have warned.	P. Mon-nissēmus, we might have warned.
Mon-nisses, thou mightst have warned.	Mon-nissētis, ye might have warned.
Mon-nisset, he might have warned.	Mon-nissent, they might have warned.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. Mon-ē or -ēto, warn thou.	P. Mon-ēte or -ētōte, warn ye.
Mon-ēto, let him warn.	Mon-ēto, let them warn.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

- Pres. and Imperf.* Mon-ēre, to warn.
Future. Mon-ītūrus, a, um esse, to be about to warn.
Perf. and Pluperf. Mon-uisse, to have warned.
Put.-Perfect. Mon-ītūrus, a, um fuisse, to have been about to warn.

GERUND.

- N. (Mon-endum, warning.)
G. Mon-endi, of warning.
D. Mon-endo, to or for
warning.
Ac. Mon-endam, warning.
Ab. Mon-endo, by warning.

- Pres. & Imp.* Mon-ens, -entis, warning.
Fut. Mon-ītūrus, a, um, about to warn.

PARTICIPLES.

- First.* Mon-ītūrum, to warn.
Second. Mon-ītu, to be warned.

SUPINES.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Mōnēor, mōnītus sum, mōnēri, to be warned.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| S. Mon-eor, | I am (being) warned. | P. Mon-ēmur, we are warned. |
| Mon-ēris or -āre, thou art warned. | | Mon-ēmīni, ye are warned. |
| Mon-ētur, he is warned. | | Mon-ēntur, they are warned. |

IMPERFECT TENSE.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| S. Mon-ēbar, I was warned. | P. Mon-ēbāmur, we were warned. |
| Mon-ēbāris or -ēbāre, thou wast warned. | Mon-ēbāmīni, ye were warned. |
| Mon-ēbātur, he was warned. | Mon-ēbāntur, they were warned. |

FUTURE TENSE.

- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| S. Mon-ēbor, I shall be warned. | P. Mon-ēbīmur, we shall be warned. |
| Mon-ēbēris or -ēbēre, thou wilt be warned. | Mon-ēbīmīni, ye will be warned. |
| Mon-ēbītur, he will be warned. | Mon-ēbūntur, they will be warned. |

PERFECT TENSE.

- | | |
|---|--|
| S. Mon-ītus sum, I have been warned, or I was warned. | P. Mon-īti sumus, we have been warned. |
| Mon-ītus es, thou hast been warned. | Mon-īti estis, ye have been warned. |
| Mon-ītus est, he has been warned. | Mon-īti sunt, they have been warned. |

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-itus ēram, I had been warned.	P. Mon-Iti erāmus, we had been warned.
Mon-itus eras, thou hadst been warned.	Mon-iti erātis, ye had been warned.
Mon-itus erat, he had been warned.	Mon-iti erant, they had been warned.

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-itus ēro, I shall have been warned.	P. Mon-Iti erīmus, we shall have
Mon-itus eris, thou will have been warned.	Mon-iti erītis, ye will have
Mon-itus erit, he will have been warned.	Mon-iti erūnt, they will have

SURJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mon-ear, I may be warned.	P. Mon-ēamur, we may be warned.
Mon-ēaris thou mayst be or -ēare, warned.	Mon-ēamini, ye may be warned.
Mon-ēatur, he may be warned.	Mon-ēantur, they may be warned.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-ērer, I might, etc., be	P. Mon-ēremur, we might be
Mon-ērēris thou mightst be or -ērēre, be	Mon-ērēmīni, ye might be
Mon-ērētur, he might be	Mon-ērentur, they might be

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-Itus sim, I may have	P. Mon-Iti simus, we may have
Mon-itus sis, thou mayst have	Mon-iti sitis, ye may have
Mon-itus sit, he may have	Mon-iti sint, they may have

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mon-Itus essem, I might, etc., have	P. Mon-Iti essemus, we might have
Mon-itus esses, thou mightst have	Mon-iti essetis, ye might have
Mon-itus esset, he might have	Mon-iti essent, they might have

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. Mon-ēre or -ētor, <i>be thou warned.</i>	P. Mon-ēmīni, <i>be ye warned.</i>
Mon-ētor, <i>let him be warned.</i>	Mon-entor, <i>let them be warned.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres and Imperf.	Mon-ēri,	<i>to be warned.</i>
Future.	Mon-ītum iri,	<i>to be about to be warned.</i>
Perf. and Fluperf.	Mon-ītus, a, um esse,	<i>to have been warned.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect.	Mon-ītus, a, um,	<i>warned, or having been warned.</i>
Gerundive.	Mon-endus, a, um,	<i>deserving or requiring to be warned.</i>

Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

Háb-ēo,	-ui,	-ītum,	-ēre,	<i>to have.</i>
Terr-ēo,	-ui,	-ītum,	-ēre,	<i>to terrify.</i>
Exerc-ēo,	-ui,	-ītum,	-ēre,	<i>to exercise.</i>
Dōceo,	docui,	doctum,	docēre,	<i>to teach.</i>
Dēl-ēo,	-ēvi,	-ētum,	-ēre,	<i>to destroy.</i>
Mōveo,	mōvi,	mōtum,	movēre,	<i>to move.</i>

THIRD CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

39. Principal Parts—Rēgo, rexī, rectū, rēgēre, *to rule.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-o, <i>I rule, or I am ruling.</i>	P. Rēg-īmus, <i>we rule.</i>
Rēg-īs, <i>thou rulest.</i>	Rēg-ītis, <i>ye rule.</i>
Rēg-īt, <i>he rules.</i>	Rēg-īnt, <i>they rule.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Reg-ēbam, <i>I was ruling.</i>	P. Reg-ēbāmus, <i>we were ruling.</i>
Reg-ēbas, <i>thou wast ruling.</i>	Reg-ēbātis, <i>ye were ruling.</i>
Reg-ēbat, <i>he was ruling.</i>	Reg-ēbānt, <i>they were ruling.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Reg-am, <i>I shall rule.</i>	P. Reg-ēmus, <i>we shall rule.</i>
Reg-ēs, <i>thou will rule.</i>	Reg-ētis, <i>ye will rule.</i>
Reg-ēt, <i>he will rule.</i>	Reg-ēnt, <i>they will rule.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-i, <i>I have ruled, or I ruled.</i>	P. Rex-imus, <i>we have ruled.</i>
Rex-isti, <i>thou hast ruled.</i>	Rex-istis, <i>ye have ruled.</i>
Rex-it, <i>he has ruled.</i>	Rex-erunt or -ere, <i>they have ruled.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-ēram, <i>I had ruled.</i>	P. Rex-ēramus, <i>we had ruled.</i>
Rex-ēras, <i>thou hadst ruled.</i>	Rex-ēratis, <i>ye had ruled.</i>
Rex-ērat, <i>he had ruled.</i>	Rex-ērant, <i>they had ruled.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-ēro, <i>I shall have ruled.</i>	P. Rex-ērimus, <i>we shall have ruled.</i>
Rex-ēris, <i>thou will have ruled.</i>	Rex-ēritis, <i>ye will have ruled.</i>
Rex-ērit, <i>he will have ruled.</i>	Rex-ērint, <i>they will have ruled.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Reg-am, <i>I may rule.</i>	P. Reg-imus, <i>we may rule.</i>
Reg-äs, <i>thou mayest rule.</i>	Reg-äts, <i>ye may rule.</i>
Reg-ät, <i>he may rule.</i>	Reg-ant, <i>they may rule.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Reg-ērem, <i>I might, etc., rule.</i>	P. Reg-ēremus, <i>we might rule.</i>
Reg-ēres, <i>thou mightest rule.</i>	Reg-ēratis, <i>ye might rule.</i>
Reg-ēret, <i>he might rule.</i>	Reg-ērent, <i>they might rule.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Rec-tūrus sim, <i>I may be</i>	P. Rec-tūri simus, <i>we may be</i>
Rec-tūrus sis, <i>thou mayst be</i>	Rec-tūri sitis, <i>ye may be</i>
Rec-tūrus sit, <i>he may be</i>	Rec-tūri sint, <i>they may be</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-ērim, <i>I may have ruled.</i>	P. Rex-ērimus, <i>we may have ruled.</i>
Rex-ēris, <i>thou mayst have ruled.</i>	Rex-ēritis, <i>ye may have ruled.</i>
Rex-ērit, <i>he may have ruled.</i>	Rex-ērint, <i>they may have ruled.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-issem, <i>I might, etc., have ruled.</i>	P. Rex-issēmus, <i>we might have ruled.</i>
Rex-issem, <i>thou mightest have ruled.</i>	Rex-issētis, <i>ye might have ruled.</i>
Rex-isset, <i>he might have ruled.</i>	Rex-issent, <i>they might have ruled.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. Reg-ē or -ito, rule thou. Reg-ito, let him rule.	P. Reg-ite or -itōto, rule ye. Reg-unto, let them rule.
--	--

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imperf. Reg-ēre, Future. Rec-tūrus, a, um esse,	to rule. to be about to rule.
Perf. and Pluperf. Rex-isce,	to have ruled.
Fut.-Perfect. Rec-tūrus, a, um fuisse,	to have been about to rule.

GERUND.

N. (Reg-endum, ruling.) G. Reg-endī, of ruling. D. Reg-endo, to or for ruling. Ae. Reg-endum, ruling. Ab. Reg-endo, by ruling.	Pres. &c; Imp. Reg-ens, -entis, ruling. Fut. Rec-tūrus, a, um, about to rule. SUPINES. First. Rec-tūm, to rule. Second. Rec-tū, to be ruled.
--	--

PARTICIPLES.

SUPINES.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Rēgor, rectus sum, rēgi, to be ruled.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-or, I am (being) ruled. Rēg-ēris or -ēre, thou art ruled. Rēg-ītur, he is ruled.	P. Rēg-īmur, we are ruled. Rēg-īmīni, ye are ruled. Rēg-untur, they are ruled.
--	--

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Reg-ēbar, I was ruled. Reg-ēbāris or -ēbāre, thou wast ruled. Reg-ēbātur, he was ruled.	P. Reg-ēbāmūr, we were ruled. Reg-ēbāmīni, ye were ruled. Reg-ēbāntur, they were ruled.
---	---

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Reg-ar, I shall be ruled. Reg-ēris or -ēre, thou wilt be ruled. Reg-ētūr, he will be ruled.	P. Reg-ēmūr, we shall be ruled. Reg-ēmīni, ye will be ruled. Reg-ēntur, they will be ruled.
---	---

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tus sum, I have been ruled, or I was ruled. Rec-tus es, thou hast been ruled. Rec-tus est, he has been ruled.	P. Rec-ti sumus, we have been ruled. Rec-ti estis, ye have been ruled. Rec-ti sunt, they have been ruled.
--	--

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tus eram, I had been ruled.	P. Rec-ti eramus, we had been ruled.
Rec-tus eras, thou hadst been ruled.	Rec-ti eratis, ye had been ruled.
Rec-tus erat, he had been ruled.	Rec-ti erant, they had been ruled.

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tus ero, I shall have } been ruled.	P. Rec-ti erimus, we shall have } been ruled.
Rec-tus eris, thou wilt have } been ruled.	Rec-ti eritis, ye will have } been ruled.
Rec-tus erit, he will have } been ruled.	Rec-ti erunt, they will have } been ruled.

SURJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Reg-ar, I may be ruled.	P. Reg-amur, we may be ruled.
Reg-aris or -aro, thou mayst be ruled.	Reg-amini, ye may be ruled.
Reg-aratur, he may be ruled.	Reg-antur, they may be ruled.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Reg-eror, I might, etc., be } ruled.	P. Reg-eremur, we might be } ruled.
Reg-ereris or -erero, thou mightst be } ruled.	Reg-eremini, ye might be } ruled.
Reg-eretur, he might be } ruled.	Reg-erentur, they might be } ruled.

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tus sim, I may have } been ruled.	P. Rec-ti simus, we may have } been ruled.
Rec-tus sis, thou mayst have } been ruled.	Rec-ti sitis, ye may have } been ruled.
Rec-tus sit, he may have } been ruled.	Rec-ti sint, they may have } been ruled.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tus essem, I might have } been ruled.	P. Rec-ti essemus, we might have } been ruled.
Rec-tus esses, thou mightest have } been ruled.	Rec-ti essetis, ye might have } been ruled.
Rec-tus esset, he might have } been ruled.	Rec-ti essent, they might have } been ruled.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. Reg-era or -itor, be thou ruled.	P. Reg-imini, be ye ruled.
Reg-itor, let him be ruled.	Reg-untor, let them be ruled.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf.</i>	Reg-i,	<i>to be ruled.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Rec-tum Iri,	<i>to be about to be ruled.</i>
<i>Perf. and Pluperf.</i>	Rec-tus, a, um esse,	<i>to have been ruled.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Rec-tus, a, um,	<i>ruled, or having been ruled.</i>
<i>Gerundive.</i>	Reg-endus, a, um,	<i>descreing or requiring to be ruled.</i>

Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

Dico,	dixi,	dictum,	dicēro,	<i>to say.</i>
Scribo,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribēre,	<i>to write.</i>
Mitto,	misi,	missum,	mittēre,	<i>to send.</i>
Pōno,	pōsuī,	pōsūtum,	ponēre,	<i>to place.</i>
Cōlo,	cōlui,	cultum,	colēre,	<i>to cultivate.</i>
Solvo,	solvi,	solutum,	solvēre,	<i>to loose.</i>
Frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangēre,	<i>to break.</i>
Pello,	pepūli,	pulsum,	pellēre,	<i>to drive.</i>
Caedo,	cecidī,	caesum,	caedēre,	<i>to kill.</i>

THIRD CONJUGATION IN -io.

40. Verbs of the Third Conjugation ending in *io* have some peculiarities of inflection.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Cāpio, cāpi, captum, cāpēre, to take.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Cāpio, cāpis, cāpit, cāpimūs, cāpitīs, cāplunt.
<i>Imp.</i>	Cap-īebam, -iebas, -īebat, -īebamus, -īebatis, -īebant.
<i>Fut.</i>	Cap-īam, -ies, -īet, -īemus, -īētis, -īent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Cap-īam, -īas, -īat, -īāmus, -īātis, -īānt.
<i>Imp.</i>	Cap-īrem, -īres, -īret, -īrēmus, -īrētis, -īrent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Cap-ō or -ito, -īto, -īte or ītōte, -īunto.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Cap-īre.

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. and Imperf. Cap-iens, -ientis.

GERUND.

(Cap-iendum), -iendi, -iendo, -iendum, -iendo.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Pres. Cap-iōr, -ēris or -īre, -ītar, -īmūr, -īmīni, -īntūr.**Imp. Cap-īshār, -īshāris or -īshābare, -īshātūr, -īshāmūr, -īshāmīni, -īshāntūr.**Fut. Cap-iār, -ītīs or -īcere, -īstūr, -īmūr, -īmīni, -īntūr.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Pres. Cap-iār, -ītīs or -īare, -ītūr, -īmūr, -īmīni, -īntūr.**Imp. Cap-ōr, -īrēs or -īrere, -īretūr, -īremūr, -īremīni, -īrentūr.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Cap-ōr or -ītor, -ītor, -īmīni, -īntor.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Cap-i.

PARTICIPLE.

Gerundire. Cap-iendus.

Verbs of the Third Conjugation in -io.

Rāpio,	rapui,	raptum,	rapērō,	to seize.
Jacīo,	jēci,	jactum,	jacērō,	to throw.
Fōdīo,	fōdi,	fōsum,	fodērō,	to dig.
Cūpīo,	cūpīrī,	cūpitum,	cupērō,	to desire.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

A1. Principal Parts—Audīo, audīvi, audītūm, audīrē, *to hear.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-iō, <i>I hear, or I am hearing.</i>	P. Aud-imūs, <i>we hear.</i>
Aud-is, <i>thou hearst.</i>	Aud-itīs, <i>ye hear.</i>
Aud-it, <i>he hears.</i>	Aud-lunt, <i>they hear.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iēbam, I was hearing.</i>	<i>P. Aud-iēbāmus, we were hearing.</i>
<i>Aud-iēbas, thou wast hearing.</i>	<i>Aud-iēbātis, ye were hearing.</i>
<i>Aud-iēbat, he was hearing.</i>	<i>Aud-iēbant, they were hearing.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iām, I shall hear.</i>	<i>P. Aud-iēmus, we shall hear.</i>
<i>Aud-iēs, thou wilt hear.</i>	<i>Aud-iētis, ye will hear.</i>
<i>Aud-iēt, he will hear.</i>	<i>Aud-iēnt, they will hear.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iū,* I have heard, or I heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-Ivīmus, we have heard.</i>
<i>Aud-iūsti, thou hast heard.</i>	<i>Aud-Ivīstis, ye have heard.</i>
<i>Aud-iūt, he has heard.</i>	<i>Aud-Ivērunt or -ivēre, they have heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-Ivēram, I had heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-Ivērāmus, we had heard.</i>
<i>Aud-Ivēras, thou hadst heard.</i>	<i>Aud-Ivērātis, ye had heard.</i>
<i>Aud-Ivērat, he had heard.</i>	<i>Aud-Ivērant, they had heard.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-Ivēro, I shall have heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-Ivērimus, we shall have heard.</i>
<i>Aud-Ivēris, thou will have heard.</i>	<i>Aud-Ivēritis, ye will have heard.</i>
<i>Aud-Ivērit, he will have heard.</i>	<i>Aud-Ivērint, they will have heard.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iām, I may hear.</i>	<i>P. Aud-iāmus, we may hear.</i>
<i>Aud-iās, thou mayest hear.</i>	<i>Aud-iātis, ye may hear.</i>
<i>Aud-iāt, he may hear.</i>	<i>Aud-iānt, they may hear.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-īrem, I might, etc., hear.</i>	<i>P. Aud-īremus, we might hear.</i>
<i>Aud-īres, thou mightest hear.</i>	<i>Aud-īretis, ye might hear.</i>
<i>Aud-īrot, he might hear.</i>	<i>Aud-īrent, they might hear.</i>

* In this and similar forms the *r* is often omitted; thus, *audīrūt* for *audīrūrit*, *audīrērunt* for *audīrērunt*, etc.

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Aud-itūrus sim, <i>I may be about</i>	S hear.	P. Aud-itūri simus, <i>we may be about</i>
Aud-itūrus sis, <i>thou mayst be about</i>		Aud-itūri sitis, <i>ye may be about</i>
Aud-itūrus sit, <i>he may be about</i>		Aud-itūri sint, <i>they may be about</i>

to hear.

PAST TENSE.

S. Aud-ivērim, <i>I may have heard.</i>	P heard.	P. Aud-ivērimus, <i>we may have heard.</i>
Aud-ivēris, <i>thou mayest have heard.</i>		Aud-ivēritis, <i>ye may have heard.</i>
Aud-ivērit, <i>he may have heard.</i>		Aud-ivērint, <i>they may have heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ivissēm, <i>I might, etc., have heard.</i>	P heard.	P. Aud-ivissēmus, <i>we might have heard.</i>
Aud-ivisses, <i>thou mightst have heard.</i>		Aud-ivissētis, <i>ye might have heard.</i>
Aud-ivisset, <i>he might have heard.</i>		Aud-ivissēnt, <i>they might have heard.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. Aud-i or -ito, <i>hear thou.</i>	P. Aud-ite or -itōto, <i>hear ye.</i>
Aud-ito, <i>let him hear.</i>	

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imperf. Aud-i, <i>to hear.</i>	Aud-ītūrus, n, um esse, <i>to be about to hear.</i>
Future. Aud-ītūrus, n, um esse, <i>to be about to hear.</i>	

Perf. and Pluperf. Aud-ivisse, *to have heard.*

Past.-Perfect. Aud-ītūrus, n, um fuisse, *to have been about to hear.*

GERUND.

- N. (Aud-iendūm, *hearing.*)
 G. Aud-iendl, *of hearing.*
 D. Aud-iendo, *to or for hearing.*

- Ac. Aud-iendum, *hearing.*
 Ab. Aud-iendo, *by hearing.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. & Imper. Aud-iens, -ientis, *hearing*
 Fut. Aud-ītūrus, n, um, *about to hear.*

SUPINES.

First. Aud-ītūm, *to hear.*
 Second. Aud-ītu, *to be heard.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iōr,</i>	<i>I am (being) heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-imur,</i>	<i>we are heard.</i>
<i>Aud-īris</i>			
<i>or -īre,</i>	<i>thou art heard.</i>	<i>Aud-imini,</i>	<i>ye are heard.</i>
<i>Aud-ītūr,</i>	<i>he is heard.</i>	<i>Aud-iuntur,</i>	<i>they are heard.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iēbar,</i>	<i>I was heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-iēbāmur,</i>	<i>we were heard.</i>
<i>Aud-iēbāris</i>		<i>Aud-iēbāmīni,</i>	<i>ye were heard.</i>
<i>or -iēbare,</i>	<i>thou wast heard.</i>		
<i>Aud-iēbatur,</i>	<i>he was heard.</i>	<i>Aud-iēbantur,</i>	<i>they were heard.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iar,</i>	<i>I shall be heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-iēmur,</i>	<i>we shall be heard.</i>
<i>Aud-iēris</i>		<i>Aud-iēmīni,</i>	<i>ye will be heard.</i>
<i>or -iēre,</i>	<i>thou wilt be heard.</i>		
<i>Aud-iētūr,</i>	<i>he will be heard.</i>	<i>Aud-iēntur,</i>	<i>they will be heard.</i>

PAST TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-itūsum, I have been heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-itūsumus, we have been</i>
<i>or I was heard.</i>	<i>heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itūs es, thou hast been</i>	<i>Aud-itī es̄is, ye have been</i>
<i>heard.</i>	<i>heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itūs est, he has been</i>	<i>Aud-itī sunt, they have been</i>
<i>heard.</i>	<i>heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-itūs ēram, I had been</i>	<i>P. Aud-itī ērāmus, we had been</i>
<i>heard.</i>	<i>heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itūs eras, thou hadst been</i>	<i>Aud-itī erātis, ye had been</i>
<i>heard.</i>	<i>heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itūs erat, he had been</i>	<i>Aud-itī erant, they had been</i>
<i>heard.</i>	<i>heard.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-itūs ēro, I shall have</i>	<i>P. Aud-itī ērīmus, we shall have</i>
<i>been</i>	<i>been</i>
<i>Aud-itūs eris, thou will have</i>	<i>Aud-itī erītis, ye will have</i>
<i>been</i>	<i>been</i>
<i>Aud-itūs erit, he will have</i>	<i>Aud-itī erānt, they will have</i>
<i>been</i>	<i>been</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Aud-iar, <i>I may be heard.</i>	<i>P.</i> Aud-iāmur, <i>we may be heard.</i>
Aud-iāris or -iāre, <i>thou mayst be heard.</i>	Aud-iām̄i, <i>ye may be heard.</i>
Aud-iātur, <i>he may be heard.</i>	Aud-iāntur, <i>they may be heard.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Aud-iātor, <i>I might, etc., be heard.</i>	<i>P.</i> Aud-iēm̄ur, <i>we might be heard.</i>
Aud-iēr̄is <i>thou mightest be heard.</i>	Aud-iēm̄i, <i>ye might be heard.</i>
Aud-iēt̄ur, <i>he might be heard.</i>	Aud-iēnt̄ur, <i>they might be heard.</i>

PAST TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Aud-it̄us sim, <i>I may have seen.</i>	<i>P.</i> Aud-It̄i simus, <i>we may have seen.</i>
Aud-it̄us sis, <i>thou mayst have seen.</i>	Aud-It̄i sitis, <i>ye may have seen.</i>
Aud-it̄us sit, <i>he may have seen.</i>	Aud-It̄i sint, <i>they may have seen.</i>

PRESERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Aud-it̄us essem, <i>I might, etc., have been heard.</i>	<i>P.</i> Aud-It̄i essēmus, <i>we might have been heard.</i>
Aud-it̄us esces, <i>thou mightest have been heard.</i>	Aud-It̄i essētis, <i>ye might have been heard.</i>
Aud-it̄us esset, <i>he might have been heard.</i>	Aud-It̄i essent, <i>they might have been heard.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S.</i> Aud-iō or -iōr, <i>be thou heard.</i>	<i>P.</i> Aud-iēm̄i, <i>be ye heard.</i>
Aud-iōr, <i>let him be heard.</i>	Aud-iānt̄or, <i>let them be heard.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf.</i>	Aud-iō,	<i>to be heard.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Aud-iām̄i,	<i>to be about to be heard.</i>
<i>Perf. and Pluperf.</i>	Aud-it̄us, a, um esse,	<i>to have been heard.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Aud-it̄us, a, um,	<i>heard, or having been heard.</i>
<i>Gerundive.</i>	Aud-iāndus, a, um,	<i>deserving or requiring to be heard</i>

Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

Mān-io,	-iōi,	-itum,	-iō,	<i>to fortify.</i>
Nutr-io,	-iōi,	-itum,	-iō,	<i>to nourish.</i>
Impēd-io,	-iōi,	-itum,	-iō,	<i>to entangle.</i>
Erūd-io,	-iōi,	-itum,	-iō,	<i>to instruct.</i>
Invenio,	inveni,	inventum,	invenire,	<i>to find.</i>
Vincio,	vinci,	vinctum,	vincire,	<i>to bind.</i>

DEONENT VERBS.

42. Verbs that have a passive form with an active signification are called Deponent Verbs.

Deponents follow the active form in the Future Subjunctive and Future Infinitive; they have the Gerund and the Supines, and have all the Participles of both voices. In other respects they are inflected like the passives of verbs of the four regular conjugations.

The Gerundive, or Participle in *dus*, has always a passive meaning, and does not therefore occur in intransitive deponents, except impersonally.

Deponents are the only Latin verbs whose Perfect Participle has an active meaning, and corresponds to the English active participle with *haring*; thus, *hortatus* means *haring exhorted*. In some deponents this participle has a passive as well as an active signification.

- I. *Hortor*, *hortitus sum*, *hortari*, *to exhort*; like *amor*.
- II. *Vereor*, *véritus sum*, *vérōri*, *in fear*; like *moucor*.
- III. *Ütor*, *úsus sum*, *üti*, *to use*; like *regor*.
- IV. *Partior*, *partitus sum*, *partiri*, *to divide*; like *audior*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Present.	<i>Hort-or</i>	<i>Ver-eor</i>	<i>Üt-or</i>	<i>Part-iор</i>
	<i>Hort-áris or</i> -áre, etc.	<i>Ver-éris or</i> -ére, etc.	<i>Üt-éris or</i> -ére, etc.	<i>Part-íris or</i> -íre, etc.
Imperfect.	<i>Hort-ábar</i>	<i>Ver-úbar</i>	<i>Üt-úbar</i>	<i>Part-úbar</i>
Future.	<i>Hort-ábor</i>	<i>Ver-ébor</i>	<i>Üt-ar</i>	<i>Part-iar</i>
Perfect.	<i>Hort-áitus sum</i>	<i>Ver-ítitus sum</i>	<i>Ü-sus sum</i>	<i>Part-ítitus sum</i>
Pluperf.	<i>Hort-áitus éram</i>	<i>Ver-ítitus éram</i>	<i>Ü-sus éram</i>	<i>Part-ítitus éram</i>
Fut.-Perf.	<i>Hort-áitus éro</i>	<i>Ver-ítitus ero</i>	<i>Ü-sus ero</i>	<i>Part-ítitus ero</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	<i>Hort-er</i>	<i>Ver-ear</i>	<i>Üt-ar</i>	<i>Part-iar</i>
Imperf.	<i>Hort-árer</i>	<i>Ver-érer</i>	<i>Üt-érer</i>	<i>Part-irer</i>
Future.	<i>Hort-áfürus sim</i>	<i>Ver-íturus sim</i>	<i>Ü-surus sim</i>	<i>Part-íturus sim</i>
Perfect.	<i>Hort-áitus sim</i>	<i>Ver-ítitus sim</i>	<i>Ü-sus sim</i>	<i>Part-ítitus sim</i>
Pluperf.	<i>Hort-áitus essem</i>	<i>Ver-ítitus essem</i>	<i>Ü-sus essem</i>	<i>Part-ítitus essem</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Hort-áre or -átor | Ver-ére or -étor | Ut-ére or -ítor | Part-ire or -ítor

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pr. & Imp.</i>	Hort-āri	Ver-āri	Ut-i	Part-īri
<i>Future.</i>	Hort-ātūrus esse	Ver-ītūrus esse	U-sūrus esse	Part-ītūrus esse
<i>Per. & Plu.</i>	Hort-ātus esse	Ver-ītus esse	U-sus esse	Part-ītus esse

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	Hort-ans	Ver-ens	Ut-ens	Part-iens
<i>Fut.</i>	Hort-ātūrus, a, um	Ver-ītūrus, a, um	U-sūrus, a, um	Part-ītūrus, a, um
<i>Perf.</i>	Hort-ātus, a, um	Ver-ītus, a, um	U-sus, a, um	Part-ītus, a, um
<i>Cr.</i>	Hort-andus, a, um	Ver-endus, a, um	Ut-endus, a, um	Part-iendus, a, um

GERUND.

(Hort-andum), etc. | (Ver-endum), etc. | (Ut-endum), etc. | (Part-iendum), etc.

SUPINES.

<i>First.</i>	Hort-ītum	Ver-ītum	U-sum	Part-ītum
<i>Second.</i>	Hort-ātu	Ver-ītu	U-su	Part-ītu

SEMI-DEPONENT VERBS.

43. There are four verbs (called Semi-Deponents) that have a passive form in the perfect and parts derived from it. These are—

Audeo,	ausus sum,	audēre,	to dare, to venture.
Fido,	fīsus sum,	fidēre,	to trust.
Gaudeo,	gāvisus sum,	gaudēre,	to rejoice.
Sōleo,	sōlitus sum,	sōlēre,	to be accustomed.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

44. Possum, potui, posse, to be able.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Pos-sum	pōt-ēs	pōt-est	pos-sūmus	pōt-estis	pos-sunt
<i>Imp.</i>	Pōt-ēram	-eras	-erat	-ēramus	-ēratis	-erant
<i>Fut.</i>	Pot-ēro	-eris	-erit	-ērimus	-ēritis	-erunt [-ērē]
<i>Perf.:</i>	Pot-uī	-uisti	-uīt	-uīmus	-uīstis	-uīrant or
<i>Plur.</i>	Pot-uēram	-uerns	-uerat	-ueramus	-ueratis	-uerant
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	Pot-uēro	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Pres.	Pos-sim	-sis	-sit	-simus	-sitis	-sint
Imp.	Pos-sem	-ses	-set	-semus	-setis	-sent
Perf.	Pot-uērim	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint
Plup.	Pot-uissem	-uisces	-uisset	-uissemus	-uissetis	-uisserent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imp. Posse. Perf. and Plup. Potuisse.

The Pres. Participle, *Potens*, powerful, is always used as an adjective. The other parts are not used.

Possum, i.e., *pot-sum*, is a compound of the obsolete adjective *potis*, able, and *sum*. The *t* of *pot* becomes *s* before *s* of the simple verb, and the *f* of *fui* is omitted in the Perfect and the tenses derived from it. *Posse* and *possem* are contractions of *pot-esce*, *pot-essem*.

45. Volo, volui, velle, to be willing, to wish.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Pres.	Vōlo	vīs	vult	vōlūmus	vultis	vōlūnt
Imp.	-Vol-ēbam	-ebas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebānt
Fut.	Vol-am	-eū	-et	-ēmis	-ētis	-ēnt [vēre]
Perf.	Vol-uī	-uisti	-uit	-ūimus	-uistis	-uērant or
Plup.	Vol-uēram	-ueras	-uerat	-ueramus	-ueratis	-uerant
Fut.-Perf.	Vol-uēro	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres.	Vēl-im	-is	-it	-imus .	-itis	-int .
Imp.	Vel-lēm	-les	-let	-lēmus	-lētis	-lēnt
Perf.	Vol-uērim	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint
Plup.	Vol-uissem	-uisces	-uisset	-uissemus	-uissetis	-uisserent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imp. Velle. Perf. and Plup. Voluisse.

The Pres. Participle, *Volens*, willing, is commonly used as an adjective. The other parts are not used.

Nōlo, nōlui, nolle, *to be unwilling, not to wish (non and volo).*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Pres.	Nōlo	nōnvis	nōnvult	nōlūmus	nōnvultis	nōlunt
Imp.	Nol-ēbam	-ēbas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebant
Fut.	Nol-am	-es	-et	-ēmus	-ētis	-ent [uēro]
Perf.	Nol-ni	-nisti	-nit	-nīmus	-nītis	-nērunt or
Plup.	Nol-uēram	-ueras	-uerat	-uerāmus	-uerātis	-uerant
Fut.-P.	Nol-uēc:o	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres.	Nol-im	-is	-it	-Imus	-ītis	-int
Imp.	Nol-lem	-les	-let	-lēmus	-lētis	-lent
Perf.	Nol-uērim	-ueri	-uerit	-uerīmus	-uerītis	-uerint
Plup.	Nol-uīs-em	-nisses	-nissæt	-nissēmus	-nissētis	-nissent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

— Nol-for-Itō -Itō — -Itō or -Itōtō -unto.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imp. Nolle. Perf. and Plup. Noluisso.

The Pres. Participle, Nōlens, unwilling, is commonly used as an adjective. The rest not used.

Mālo, mālui, malle, *to be more willing, to prefer (magis and volo).*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Pres.	Mālo	mālvis	mālvult	mālūmus	mālvultis	mālunt
Imp.	Māl-ēbam	-ēbas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebant
Fut.	Māl-am	-es	-et	-ēmus	-ētis	-ent [uēro]
Perf.	Māl-ni	-nisti	-nit	-nīmus	-nītis	-nērunt or
Plup.	Māl-uēram	-ueras	-uerat	-uerāmus	-uerātis	-uerant
Fut.-P.	Māl-uēc:o	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres.	Māl-im	-is	-it	-Imus	-ītis	-int
Imp.	Māl-lem	-les	-let	-lēmus	-lētis	-lent
Perf.	Māl-uērim	-ueris	-uerit	-uerīmus	-uerītis	-uerint
Plup.	Māl-uīs-em	-nisses	-nissæt	-nissēmus	-nissētis	-nissont

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imp. Malle. Perf. and Plup. Malusso.

The rest not used.

46. *Eo, īvi, ītum, īre, to go.**

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Pres.	<i>Eo</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>it</i>	<i>īmus</i>	<i>ītis</i>	<i>eunt</i>
Imp.	<i>Ibam</i>	<i>Ibas</i>	<i>Ibat</i>	<i>ībāmus</i>	<i>ībātis</i>	<i>Ibant</i>
Fut.	<i>Ibo</i>	<i>Ibis</i>	<i>Ibit</i>	<i>ībīmus</i>	<i>ībītis</i>	<i>Ibunt</i> [<i>īvērē</i>
Perf.	<i>īvi or ii</i>	<i>īvisti</i>	<i>īvit</i>	<i>īvīmus</i>	<i>īvītis</i>	<i>īvērunt or</i>
Plup.	<i>īvēram</i>	<i>īveras</i>	<i>īverat</i>	<i>īverāmus</i>	<i>īverātis</i>	<i>īverant</i>
Fut.-P.	<i>īvēro</i>	<i>īveris</i>	<i>īverit</i>	<i>īverimus</i>	<i>īveritis</i>	<i>īverint</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres.	<i>Eam</i>	<i>eas</i>	<i>eat</i>	<i>ēāmus</i>	<i>ēātis</i>	<i>eant</i>
Imp.	<i>īrem</i>	<i>īres</i>	<i>īret</i>	<i>īrēmus</i>	<i>īrētis</i>	<i>īrent</i>
Fut.	<i>ītūrus sim</i>	<i>ītūrus sis</i>	<i>ītūrus sit</i>	<i>ītūri sīmus</i>	<i>ītūri sītis</i>	<i>ītūri sīnt</i>
Perf.	<i>īvērim</i>	<i>īveris</i>	<i>īverit</i>	<i>īverimus</i>	<i>īveritis</i>	<i>īverint</i>
Plup.	<i>īvissem</i>	<i>īvisses</i>	<i>īvisset</i>	<i>īvissēmus</i>	<i>īvissētis</i>	<i>īvissent</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

— *I* or *ito* *ito* — *īte* or *ītōte* *eunto*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. & Imp.	<i>īre</i>
Fut.	<i>ītūrus, a, um esse</i>
Perf.-d. Plup.	<i>īvisse</i>
Fut.-Perf.	<i>ītūrus, a, um fuisse</i>

PARTICIPLES.

Pres.	<i>Iens</i> , <i>Gen. euntis</i>
Fut.	<i>ītūrus, a, um</i>

GERUND.

(*Eundum*), *di*, *do*, etc.

SUPINES.

First. ītum. *Second. ītu.*

The verb *Eo* is, for the most part, inflected regularly according to the fourth conjugation. In the passive it is used only impersonally. Its compounds generally reject *v* in the perfect and the tenses derived from it; as, *redeo*, *redii* (rarely *redivi*), *reditum*, *redire*, to return. *Ambio*, *ambiri*, *ambitum*, *ambire*, to go round, is a regular verb of the fourth conjugation. *Queo*, I can, *nequeo*, I cannot, and *vēneo*, I am sold, are inflected like *eo*, but want the imperative and gerund, and *vēneo* has no participles or supines. The compounds of *eo* that acquire a transitive meaning have a complete passive, as *adeo*, I approach, *ineo*, I enter.

* It is to be observed that the parts of this verb begin generally with *i*, but with *e* when the following letter is *a*, *o*, or *u*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

47. Fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, *to carry, to bring, to suffer.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Pres.	Fēro	fērs	fērt	fērimus	fērtis	fērunt
Imp.	Fer-ēbam	-ēbas	-ēbat	-ēbāmus	-ēbātis	-ēbānt
Fut.	Fer-am	-ēs	-ēt	-ēmūs	-ētīs	-ēnt
Perf.	Tūl-i	-istī	-it	-imūs	-istīs	-ērunt or -ēre
Plup.	Tul-ēram	-ēras	-ērat	-ērāmus	-ērātis	-ērant
Fut.-P.	Tul-ēro	-ēris	-ērit	-ērimus	-ēritis	-ēriat

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres.	Fēr-am	-as	-at	-āmus	-ātis	-ant
Imp.	Fer-rem	-res	-ret	-rēmus	-rētis	-rent
Fut.	Laturus sim, etc.			Laturi simus, etc.		
Perf.	Tul-ērim	-ēris	-ērit	-ērimus	-ēritis	-erint
Plup.	Tul-issem	-isses	-isset	-issēmus	-issētis	-issent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

— Fēr* or fertō fertō — ferte or fertōtē ferunto

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imp.	Ferro
Fut.	Laturus, a, um esse
Perf. and Plup.	Tulisse
Fut.-Perf.	Laturus, a, um fuisse

PARTICIPLES.

Pres.	Ferens
Fut.	Laturus, a, um

GERUND.

(Ferendum) di, do

SUPINES.

First. Lātum. Second. Latu.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Feror, latus sum, ferri, *to be carried, etc.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Pres.	Fēror	fērris or ferro	fērtur	fērimur	fērimini	fēruntur
Imp.	Fer-ēbar	-ēbaris or -ēbare	-ēbatur	-ēbamur	-ēbamini	-ēbantur
Fut.	Fer-ar	-ēris or -ēre	-ētur	-ēmur	-ēmini	-ēntur
Perf.	Lātus sum, etc.			Lati sumus, etc.		
Plup.	Lātus ēram, etc.			Lati crāmus, etc.		
Fut.-P.	Lātus ēro, etc.			Lati erimus, etc.		

* *Dico*, I say; *duco*, I lead; and *facio*, I make, with their compounds, form the Imperative in a similar manner, thus:—*dic*, *due*, *fac*; but the compounds of *facio* which change *a* into *e* are regular, as, *confice*, *perfice*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Pres.	Fer-ar	-āris or -āre	-ātur	-āmur	-āmīni	-āntur
Imp.	Fer-rer	-rēris or -rēre	-rētur	-rēmur	-rēmini	-rentur
Perf.	Latus sim, etc.			lati simus, etc.		
Plup.	Latus essem, etc.			lati essēmus, etc.		

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

— Ferre or fertor fertor — ferimīni feruntor

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pr. & Imp. Ferri
Future. Lātum iri
Perf. & Plu. Lātus, a, um esse

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. Lātus, a, um
Gerundive. Ferendus, a, um

The compounds of *fero* are inflected like the simple verb. In the following the prefix undergoes modification for the sake of euphony:—

with ab	—	aufēro, abstūli, ablātum, auferre, <i>to take away.</i>
" ad	—	afferō, attūli, allatum, afferre, <i>to bring to.</i>
" cum	—	confēro, contūli, collatum, conferre, <i>to bring together.</i>
" dis	—	differō, distūli, dilatum, differra, <i>to disperse.</i>
" ex	—	efferō, extūli, elatum, efferre, <i>to carry out.</i>
" in	—	inferō, intūli, illatum, inferre, <i>to carry into.</i>
" ob	—	offerō, obtūli, oblatum, offerre, <i>to present.</i>
" sub	—	suffero, — — — sufferre, <i>to endure.</i>

48. *Fio, factus sum, fiērī, to be made, to become, to happen.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Pres.	Fio	fis	fit	flimus	fitis	flunt
Imp.	Fl-ēbam	-ebas	-ebat	-ēbāmus	-ēbātis	-ēbant
Fut.	Fl-am	-es	-et	-ēmus	-ētis	-ent
Perf.	Factus sum, etc.			facti sūmus, etc.		
Plup.	Factus ēram, etc.			facti erāmus, etc.		
Fut.-Per.	Factus ēro, etc.			facti erimus, etc.		

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres.	Fl-am	-as	-at	-āmus	-ātis	-ant
Imp.	Fl-ērem	-eres	-eret	-erēmus	-erētis	-erent
Perf.	Factus sim, etc.			facti sīmus, etc.		
Plup.	Factus essem, etc.			facti essēmus, etc.		

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

— Fl or fito fito — fito or fitōte flunte

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. & Imp. Fl̄eri
Fut. Factum iri
Perf. & Plup. Factus n., um esse

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. Factus, n., um
Gerundive. Faciens, a., um

Fio is used as the Passive of *facio*, from which it takes its compound tenses. The compounds of *facio* which retain *a* have *fio* in the passive, as—Active, *malfacio*, Passive, *malfio*; but those compounds which change *a* into *i* have the regular Passive, as—Active, *perficio*, Passive, *perficior*.

49. Ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, ēdēre or esse, *to eat*.

Edo is irregular 'only in having, besides the regular inflections, a few contracted forms, which coincide with the corresponding parts of *sum*. The parts are those which in *sum* begin with *es*.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres. Ind.</i> Edo	ēlis	ēdit	ēdūtis	ēdūtis	ēdūnt	
or —	ēs	ēst	ēstis	ēstis	ēst	
<i>Imp. Subj.</i> Ed-ērem	ēres	ēret	ērēmus	ērētis	ērēnt	
or Essem	ēsses	ēsset	ēssēmus	ēssētis	ēssent	
<i>Imper.</i>	Ede or ēdīto	ēdīto	—	ēdīte or ēdītūlo	ēdūnto	
or —	ēs or erto	ēsto	—	ēsto or estōtē	—	
<i>Pres. Infinitive.</i> Edēre or esse						

In the Pres. Ind. Passive, *estur* is used for *editur*.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

50. Verbs are called Defective which are used in a few parts only.

The verbs *mēmīni*, I remember, *ōdi*, I hate, and *coepī*, I have begun, are called Preteritive Verbs, because they have only the Perfect Indicative and the tenses formed from it. The Perfects *mēmīni* and *ōdi* have a present meaning; and *nōri*, having also a present meaning—I know—is usually classed with these verbs, though it is really the perfect of *nosco*. *Coepī* has a

Passive form, *coeptus sum*, of the same meaning as the Active, used when a Passive Infinitive follows; as, *urbs coepita est obsidēri*, the city began to be besieged. *Memini* has the Imperative (2d pers. sing. and plur.), *memento*, *mementōte*; and *coepi*, the Participles, *coeptus* and *coeptūrus*.

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		INFINITIVE.
Perf.	Plup.	Fut.-P.	Perf.	Plup.	Perf.
Mēmīn-i	-ēram	-ēro	-ērim	-issem	-isse
Ūd-i	-ēram	-ēro	-ērim	-issem	-isse
Coep-i	-ēram	-ēro	-ērim	-issem	-isse
Nōv-i	-ēram	-ēro	-ērim	-issem	-isse

The tenses wanting in *coepi* are supplied from *incipio*; those of *memini* by *memoriā tenere*; and those of *odi* by *odio habere*.

Aio, I say, I say 'yes,' I affirm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Pres.	Āio	āis	āit	—	—	āiunt
Imp.	Āi-ēham	-ēbas	-ēbat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebant

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres.	—	āiās	āiāt	—	—	āiānt
-------	---	------	------	---	---	-------

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. Aiens.

Inquam, I say (used in quoting the words of a person).

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pres.	In-quām	-quis	-quīt	-quīmus	-quītis	-quīunt
Imp.	—	—	inquiēbat	—	—	—
Perf.	—	inquisti	inquit	—	—	—
Fut.	—	inquies	inquiet	—	—	—

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

—	Inque	inquito	—	—	—
---	-------	---------	---	---	---

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. Inquiens.

Fari, *to speak*, has only Pres. Ind. *fatur*; Fut. *fabor*, *fabitur*; Perf. *fatus sum*, etc., and Plup. *fatus eram*, etc.; Imperf. *fare*; Inf. *fari*; Part. (*fans*) *fantis*, *fatus*, *fandus*; Ger. *fando*; Sup. *fata*.

Quaeso, *I entreat*, has only this form and *quaesumus*.

Forem, *fores*, etc., and *fore*, have the same meaning as *essem* and *futurus esse*.

Aus-im, -is, -it, —, —, -int (for *audeam*), *I may dare*.

Fax-im, -is, -it, -imus, -itis, -int, for *faciam*, or *fecerim*, *I may do*, or *I may have done*. Also *faxo* for *faciam*, or *fecero*, *I shall do*, or *I shall have done*. *Du-im*, -is, -it, -int, *I may give*, etc.; and *Perdu-im*, -is, -it, -int, *I may destroy*, etc.; both chiefly used in prayers and imprecations.

The following are used only with an Imperative meaning:—

Apāge, *apagēte*, *begone*.

Āvē, *avēto*, *hail*; Infin. *avēre*.

Salvē, *salvēto*, *hail*; Fut. *salvēbis*; Infin. *salvēre*.

Välē, *valēto*, *farewell*; Infin. *valēre*.

Cēdo, *cēdite* or *cēto*, *give me*.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

51. Impersonal Verbs have no personal subject, and are used only in the third person singular. They want the Imperative (the Subjunctive being used instead of it), and generally want the Participles, Gerund, and Supines.

They are inflected thus:—

<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Dēc-et</i>	-ēbat	-ēbit	-uit	-uerat	-uerit
<i>Subj.</i>	<i>Dec-eat</i>	-ērot	—	-uerit	-uisset	
<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Dec-ere</i>	—	—	-uisse		

The following are the principal Impersonal Verbs:—

Dēbet me, *it becomes me*.

Dēdēbet me, *it does not become me*.

Llibet or *lübēt* mihi, *it pleases me*.

Liicit mihi, *it is lawful for me*, *I may*.

Liquet, *it is obvious*.

Mis̄eret me, *it excites pity in me*, *I pity*.

Ōportet me, *it behoves me*, *I ought*.

Piget me, *it vexes me*, *I regret*.

Plūcat mihi, *it pleases me*, *I am pleased*.

Poenititet me, *it repents me*, *I repent*.

Pūdet me, *it shames me*, *I am ashamed*.

Taedet me, *it disgusts me*, *I am disgusted*.

Fulgūrat and *fulminat*, *it lightens*.

Grandīnat, *it hails*.

Lapidat, *stones fall from heaven*.

Lūcescit, *it becomes light*.

Ningit, *it snores*.

Pluit, *it rains*.

Tōnat, *it thunders*.

Vesperascit, *evening approaches*.

Some verbs are used Impersonally only in a peculiar sense, as :—

<i>Accēdit, it is added to.</i>	<i>Delectat, it delights.</i>
<i>Accidit, evēnit, contingit, or fit, it happens.</i>	<i>Expedit, it is expedient.</i>
<i>Attinet, pertinet (ad), it pertains to.</i>	<i>Fallit, fugit (me), it escapes me.</i>
<i>Constat, it is known.</i>	<i>Interest, refert, it concerns.</i>
<i>Convēnit, it suits.</i>	<i>Juvat, it delights.</i>
	<i>Praestat, it is better.</i>
	<i>Restat, it remains.</i>

Most verbs may be used impersonally in the Passive. Intransitive verbs, which otherwise have no Passive, are frequently used in this manner ; as, *curritur*, it is run, people run ; *pugnatur*, it is fought, the battle is going on, they fight. Verbs which govern the dative in the Active are used impersonally in the Passive ; as, *puer paret magistro*, the boy obeys the master ; *magistro paretur*, obedience is given to the master, the master is obeyed.

ADVERBS.

52. Adverbs may be divided into two classes :—(1) Simple or Primitive Adverbs, as *non*, not ; *nunc*, now ; *sæpe*, often : and, (2) Derivative Adverbs, formed mostly from adjectives and participles, as *longe*, far, from *longus* ; *benigne*, kindly, from *benignus*. Adverbs derived from adjectives and participles of the first and second declensions generally end in *e* or *o* ; as *recie*, from *rectus* ; *libere*, from *liber* ; *raro*, from *rarus* ; *docte*, from *doctus*. Adverbs derived from adjectives and participles of the third declension generally end in *ter* ; as *fortiter*, from *fortis* ; *feliciter*, from *felix* ; *prudenter*, from *prudens* ; *ardenter*, from *ardens*. Some adverbs are the same in form as the neuter of the adjectives from which they are derived, as *recens*, from the adjective *recens* ; *facile*, from *facilis*.

Adverbs have no inflection except comparison. Generally speaking, those adverbs only which are derived from adjectives and participles are compared. The comparative of the adverb is the same as the neuter of the comparative of the adjective

from which it is derived ; and the superlative is formed from the superlative of the adjective by changing the termination *us* into *e* ; thus :—

ADVERBS.

ADJECTIVES.	Positire.	Comparativē.	Superlativē.
<i>Aptus, fit.</i>	<i>Apte, fitly,</i>	<i>aptius,</i>	<i>aptissimo.</i>
<i>Benignus, kind.</i>	<i>Benigno, kindly,</i>	<i>benignius,</i>	<i>benignissime.</i>
<i>Liber, free.</i>	<i>Libere, freely,</i>	<i>liberius,</i>	<i>libertime.</i>
<i>Fortis, brave.</i>	<i>Fortiter, bravely,</i>	<i>fortius,</i>	<i>fortissimo.</i>
<i>Celer, swift.</i>	<i>Celeriter, quickly,</i>	<i>celerius,</i>	<i>celerrimo.</i>
<i>Audax, bold.</i>	<i>Audacter, boldly,</i>	<i>audacius,</i>	<i>audacissimo.</i>
<i>Amans, loving.</i>	<i>Amanter, lovingly,</i>	<i>amantius,</i>	<i>amantissimo.</i>

Adverbs are subject to irregularities and defects of comparison similar to those of the adjectives from which they are derived ; thus :—

ADVERBS.

ADJECTIVES.	Positire.	Comp.	Super.
<i>Bonus, good.</i>	<i>Bōnū, well,</i>	<i>melius,</i>	<i>optime.</i>
<i>Facilis, easy.</i>	<i>Faciē, easily,</i>	<i>facilius,</i>	<i>facillimo.</i>
<i>Dificilis, difficult.</i>	<i>Dificulter, with difficulty,</i>	<i>dificilius,</i>	<i>dificillime.</i>
<i>Magnus, great.</i>	<i>Magnōpēro, greatly,</i>	<i>māgis,</i>	<i>maxime.</i>
<i>Malus, bad.</i>	<i>Male, badly,</i>	<i>pējus,</i>	<i>pesime.</i>
<i>Multus, many.</i>	<i>Multum, much,</i>	<i>plus,</i>	<i>plurimum.</i>
<i>Parus, little.</i>	<i>Pārum, little,</i>	<i>minus,</i>	<i>minime and minimum.</i>
(<i>Propinquus, near</i>).	<i>Prōpe, near,</i>	<i>prōpius,</i>	<i>proximo.</i>

The following primitive adverbs are compared :—

Pos.	Comp.	Super.
<i>Diu, long,</i>	<i>diūtius,</i>	<i>diutissime.</i>
<i>Saepe, often,</i>	<i>saepius,</i>	<i>saeplissime.</i>
<i>Satis, enough,</i>	<i>sātius,</i>	—
<i>Sēcūs, otherwise,</i>	<i>sētius (sēcius),</i>	—
<i>Nāper, lately,</i>	—	<i>nuperrime.</i>

The following adverbs of place are derived from pronouns :—

<i>Hic,</i>	<i>hīc,</i>	<i>hīne,</i>	<i>in, to, from this place.</i>
<i>Illiē,</i>	<i>illīc,</i>	<i>illīne,</i>	—
<i>Istīc,</i>	<i>istīc,</i>	<i>istīne,</i>	<i>in, to, from that place.</i>
<i>Ibi,</i>	<i>eō,</i>	<i>inde,</i>	—
<i>Allībī,</i>	<i>āliō,</i>	<i>āliunde,</i>	<i>in, to, from another place.</i>
<i>Ibīdem,</i>	<i>cōdēm,</i>	<i>indīdem,</i>	<i>in, to, from the same place.</i>
<i>Ubi,</i>	<i>quō,</i>	<i>unde,</i>	<i>in, to, from what place?</i>
<i>Ubīvīs,</i>	<i>quōvīs,</i>	—	<i>in, to, any place.</i>
<i>Ubīllībet,</i>	<i>quollībet,</i>	<i>undēllībet,</i>	<i>in, to, from any place.</i>
<i>Allēcūbī,</i>	<i>allquōbī,</i>	<i>allicunde,</i>	<i>in, to, from some place.</i>

PREPOSITIONS.

53. Some Prepositions are followed by the accusative case, some by the ablative, and some by either the accusative or the ablative.

The following govern the accusative :—

<i>Ād, to, at, up to.</i>	<i>Juxtā, near to, beside.</i>
<i>Adversus, } opposite to, against.</i>	<i>Ōb, on account of.</i>
<i>Adversum, } opposite to, against.</i>	<i>Pēnēs, in the power of.</i>
<i>Antē, before.</i>	<i>Pēr, through.</i>
<i>Āpūd, at, near, with.</i>	<i>Pōnē, behind.</i>
<i>Circā or circum, around.</i>	<i>Post, after.</i>
<i>Circitēr, about.</i>	<i>Praetēr, besides.</i>
<i>Cis or citrā, on this side of.</i>	<i>Prōpē, near.</i>
<i>-Contrā, against, over against.</i>	<i>Prōptēr, on account of.</i>
<i>Ergā, towards.</i>	<i>Sēcundum, next after, according to.</i>
<i>Extrā, outside of, out of.</i>	<i>Suprā, above.</i>
<i>Infrā, below.</i>	<i>Trans, across.</i>
<i>Intēr, between, among.</i>	<i>Ultrā, beyond.</i>
<i>Intrā, within.</i>	<i>Versus, towards (a place).</i>

The following govern the ablative :—

<i>Āb, abs, by, from.</i>	<i>E, ex, out of, from.</i>
<i>Absque, without.</i>	<i>Pālam, with the knowledge of.</i>
<i>Clam, without the knowledge of.</i>	<i>Prae, before, compared with.</i>
<i>Cōram, in the presence of.</i>	<i>Prō, before, for, instead of.</i>
<i>Cum, with.</i>	<i>Sinē, without.</i>
<i>Dē, from, concerning.</i>	<i>Tēnūs, up to, as far as.</i>

The following govern either the accusative or the ablative, according as motion to a place, or rest or motion in a place, is signified :—

<i>Īn (with acc.), into, against; (with abl.), in, on.</i>
<i>Sūb (with acc.), up to, under; (with abl.), under.</i>
<i>Sūper, upon, above.</i>
<i>Subter, under, beneath.</i>

Versus and *tēnūs* are put after the words they govern.

Cum is joined to the personal and relative pronouns as an affix ; as, *mecum, nobiscum, quocum*, etc.

CONJUNCTIONS.

54. Conjunctions are either Simple, as, *et*, *ac*, *sed*, *vel*, *aut*, *nam*; or Compound, as, *alque*, *ilisque*, *allamen*, *quamvis*, *enimvērō*.

With regard to use, Conjunctions are either Co-ordinative or Subordinative. (1) The Co-ordinative Conjunctions join words, phrases, and co-ordinative clauses, but do not affect the moods of verbs; as, *et*, *quē*, *ac*, *alque*, and; *aut*, *vel*, *ve*, either, or; *sed*, *autem*, but; *nam*, *enim*, for; *nēc*, *nēque*, neither, nor, etc. (2) The Subordinative Conjunctions, which may influence mood, join two clauses of a sentence, one of which is dependent on the other; as, *ut*, that; *nē*, lest; *quiū*, *quod*, because; *quām*, when; *si*, if; *nīst*, unless; *elsi*, *quamvis*, although, etc.

Autem, *enim*, *rero*, *quoque*, *quidem*, are never put first in a clause or sentence. *Que* and *re* are always joined to other words as affixes.

INTERJECTIONS.

55. The Interjections most commonly used to express emotions of joy, grief, etc., are the following:—

Joy—*io*, *ha*, *eh*, *hoi*, *euce*.

Grief—*heu*, *ohou*, *hei*, *vao*, *vah*, *pro* or *proh*.

Astonishment—*O*, *hui*, *hem*.

Contempt—*phui*, *apāge*.

Calling attention—*en*, *ecce*, *eho*.

Praise—*euge*, *heia*.

Other parts of speech are often used as Interjections; as, *pax!* peace! *be still!* *infandum!* shame! So also are invocations of the gods; as, *mēhercule* or *hercule!* by Hercules! *per deos!* by the gods!

LIST OF VERBS.

Verbs of the First Conjugation have generally -*dri* in the Perfect, and -*ātum* in the Supine; the Second Conjugation has -*ui*, -*ūm*; and the Fourth -*īri* (or -*ii*), -*īum*. The following list contains the principal deviations from these forms, and also gives the principal parts of the commonest verbs of the Third Conjugation, for which no such general rule can be laid down as for the other conjugations.

Compound verbs are usually conjugated like the verbs from which they are derived. But when the first syllable is doubled in the Perfect, the compound drops the reduplication; as, *icendo*, *icēndi*; *contendo*, *contēndi*; *pello*, *pēpli*; *dispello*, *displi*. The compounds of *do*, *sto*, *disco*, and *posco*, and some of those of *curro*, are exceptions. Many compound verbs change *ā* of the simple verb into *ī*, and *ae* into *ī*. Those in *ā* have *e* in the Supine, except verbs in -*do* and -*go*, and the compounds of *habeo*, *salio*, and *statuo*.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

<i>Cřpo,</i>	<i>crepui,</i>	<i>crepītum,</i>	<i>crepāre,</i>	<i>to make a noise.</i>
<i>Cubo,</i>	<i>cubui,</i>	<i>cubītum,</i>	<i>cubāre,</i>	<i>to lie down.</i>
<i>Dōmo,</i>	<i>domui,</i>	<i>domītum,</i>	<i>domāre,</i>	<i>to subdue.</i>
<i>Sōno,*</i>	<i>sōnui,</i>	<i>sōnītum,</i>	<i>sōnāre,</i>	<i>to sound.</i>
<i>Tōno,</i>	<i>tonui,</i>	<i>tonītum,</i>	<i>tonāre,</i>	<i>to thunder.</i>
<i>Vēto,</i>	<i>vetui,</i>	<i>vetītum,</i>	<i>vetāre,</i>	<i>to forbid.</i>
<i>Mico,†</i>	<i>micui,</i>	—	<i>micāre,</i>	<i>to gill.</i>
<i>Fřcō,</i>	<i>fricui,</i>	{ <i>frictum,</i> <i>fricātum,</i> }	<i>fricāre,</i>	<i>to rub.</i>
<i>Sēco,</i>	<i>secui,</i>	<i>sectum,</i>	<i>secāre,</i>	<i>to cut.</i>
<i>Jūvo,</i>	<i>jūvi,</i>	{ <i>jūtum,</i> <i>lavātum,</i> }	<i>juvāre,</i>	<i>to help.</i>
<i>Lāvo,</i>	<i>lāvi,</i>	{ <i>lautum,</i> <i>lōtum,</i> }	<i>lavāre,</i>	<i>to wash.</i>
<i>Pōto,</i>	<i>potāvi,</i>	{ <i>potātum,</i> <i>pōtum,</i> }	<i>potāre,</i>	<i>to drink.</i>
<i>Do,§</i>	<i>dēdi,</i>	<i>dātum,</i>	<i>dāre,</i>	<i>to give.</i>
<i>Sto,</i>	<i>stēti,</i>	<i>stātum,</i>	<i>stāre,</i>	<i>to stand.</i>

* Future participle, *sonīturus*.

† *E-mico*, -*micui*, -*micātum*, -*micare*. *Di-mico*, *micāri* (-*micui*), -*micātum*, -*micare*.

‡ The future participle is *jurāturus*; but *adjūtro* has *adjūturus*.

§ Monosyllabic compounds of *do* are of the third conjugation; as, *ab-dō*, -*dīdī*, -*dīlūmī*, -*dīcē*; the other compounds are like *do*; as, *circum-dō*, *dēdī*, *dīlūmī*, *dāre*.

SECOND CONJUGATION.*

Jubeo,	jussi,	jussum,	jubere,	<i>to order.</i>
Sorbo,	sorbui,	—	sorbere,	<i>to sup.</i>
Duceo,	docui,	doctum,	docere,	<i>to teach.</i>
Misceo,	miscui,	{ mistum, mixtum,	{ miscere,	<i>to mix.</i>
Mulgeo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulcere,	<i>to soothe.</i>
Arceo,	arcui,	—	arcere,	<i>to drive away.</i>
Luceo,	luxi,	—	lucere,	<i>to shine.</i>
Prandeo,	prandi,	pransum,	prandere,	<i>to dine.</i>
Sedeo,†	sedii,	sessum,	sedere,	<i>to sit.</i>
Video,	vidi,	visum,	videre,	<i>to see.</i>
Ardeo,	arsi,	arsum,	ardere,	<i>to burn (intr.)</i>
Rideo,	risi,	risum,	ridere,	<i>to laugh.</i>
Suadeo,	suasi,	suasum,	suadere,	<i>to advise.</i>
Mordeo,	mōmordi,	morsum,	mordere,	<i>to bite.</i>
Pendeo,	pēpendi,	pensum,	pendere,	<i>to hang (intr.)</i>
Spondeo,	spōpondi,	sponsum,	spondere,	<i>to promise.</i>
Tondeo,	tōtondi,	tonsum,	tondere,	<i>to shear.</i>
Indulgeo,	indulvi,	indultum,	indulgere,	<i>to indulge.</i>
Mulgeo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulgere,	<i>to milk.</i>
Tergeo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergere,	<i>to wipe.</i>
Angeo,	auxi,	auctum,	augere,	<i>to increase (trans.)</i>
Algeo,	alsi,	—	algere,	<i>to be cold.</i>
Fulgeo,	fulsi,	—	fulgere,	<i>to shine.</i>
Turgeo,	tursi,	—	turgere,	<i>to swell.</i>
Urgeo,	ursi,	—	urgere,	<i>to press.</i>
Frigeo,	frixi,	—	frigere,	<i>to be cold.</i>
Lügeo,	luxi,	—	lugere,	<i>to mourn.</i>
Dēleo,	delēvi,	delētum,	delere,	<i>to destroy.</i>
Fleo,	flēvi,	flētum,	flare,	<i>to creep.</i>
Implico,	implēvi,	implētum,	implicere,	<i>to fill.</i>
Abōleo,	abolēvi,	abolitum,	abolere,	<i>to abolish.</i>
Adōleo,	adolēvi,	adultum,	adolere,	<i>to make grow.</i>
Tīmeo,	timui,	—	timere,	<i>to fear.</i>
Tēneo,	tenui,	tentum,	tenere,	<i>to hold.</i>
Neo,	nevi,	nētum,	nere,	<i>to spin.</i>
Māneo,	mansi,	mansum,	manere,	<i>to remain.</i>
Torqeо,	torsi,	tortum,	torquere,	<i>to twist.</i>
Torreо,	tortui,	tostum,	torrere,	<i>to toast.</i>
Haerēo,	haesi,	haesum,	haerero,	<i>to stick.</i>
Censeo,‡	censui,	censum,	censere,	<i>to think.</i>

* Many intransitive verbs of this conjugation have *-ui* in the Perfect, but want the Supine.

† Circum- and super-sēdeo. Other compounds have *-sēdeo*.

‡ Re-censeo, -censi, -censum and -censūlum, -censēre.

Civeo,	cāvi,	cantum,	cavēre,	<i>to beitare.</i>
Fāveo,	fāvi,	fautum,	favēre,	<i>to favour.</i>
Fōveo,	fōvi,	fōtum,	fovēre,	<i>to cherish.</i>
Mōveo,	mōvi,	mōtum,	movēre,	<i>to move.</i>
Vōveo,	vōvi,	vōtum,	vovēre,	<i>to vow.</i>
Pāveo,	pāvi,	—	pavēre,	<i>to fear.</i>
Cīeo,	cīvi,	cītum,	cīdere,	<i>to stir up.</i>
Con-nīveo,	{ -nīvi, -nīxi,	—	nivēre,	<i>to wink.</i>
Ferveo,	{ ferbui, fervi,	—	fervēre,	<i>to boil.</i>
Strīdeo,	strīdi,	—	stridēre,	<i>to creak.</i>

DEPONENTS.

Fāteor,	fassus,	fatēri,	<i>to confess.</i>
Reor,	rātus,	rēri,	<i>to think.</i>
Misēreor,	misérītus or misertus,	misérēri,	<i>to pity.</i>
Mēdeor,	—	medēri,	<i>to heal.</i>
Tueor,	tūtus,	tuēri,	<i>to guard.</i>

THIRD CONJUGATION.

-BO.

Bibō,	bībi,	—	bibēre,	<i>to drink.</i>
Incumbo,	incubui,	incubūtum,	incumbēre,	<i>to lean upon.</i>
Nūbo,	nūpsi,	nuptum,	nubēre,	<i>to marry a husband.</i>
Scribō,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribēre,	<i>to write.</i>
Lambo,	lambi,	—	lambēre,	<i>to lick.</i>

-CO.

Dico,	dixi,	dictum,	dicēre,	<i>to say.</i>
Dūco,	duxi,	ductum,	ducēre,	<i>to lead.</i>
Ico,	ici,	ictum,	icēre,	<i>to strike.</i>
Vinco,	vici,	victum,	vincēre,	<i>to overcome.</i>
Parco,	pēpercī,	{ parsūm, parcūtum,	parcēre,	<i>to spare.</i>

-SCO.*

Cresco,	crēvi,	crētum,	crescēre,	<i>to grow.</i>
Quiesco,	quiēvi,	quiētum,	quiescēre,	<i>to rest.</i>
Suesco,	suevi,	sueētum,	suescēre,	<i>to be accustomed.</i>
Scisco,	scivi,	scītum,	sciscēre,	<i>to ordain.</i>

* Inceptive or Inchoative Verbs in -sco have themselves no Perf. or Supine, but sometimes adopt the parts of the verbs they come from.

Nosco,	nōvi,	nōtum,*	noscēre,	<i>to know.</i>
Pasco,	pāvi,	pastum,	pascēre,	<i>to feed.</i>
Disco,	dīdīci,	—	discēre,	<i>to learn.</i>
Pesco,	pōposci,	—	posecēre,	<i>to demand.</i>
Adōlesco,	adolēvi,	adultum,	adolescēre,	<i>to grow up.</i>

-DO.

Accendo,	accendi,	accensum,	accendēre,	<i>to kindle.</i>
Dēfendo,	defendi,	defensum,	defendēre,	<i>to defend.</i>
Edo,	ēdi,	ēsum,	ēdēre,	<i>to eat.</i>
Mando,	mandi,	mansum,	mandēre,	<i>to chuse.</i>
Prēhendo,	prehendi,	prehensum,	prehendēre,	<i>to take hold of.</i>
Scando,	scandi,	scenam,	scandēre,	<i>to climb.</i>
Pando,	pandi,	{ passum, pāsum,	pandēre,	<i>to open.</i>
Clando,	clausi,	clausum,	claudēre,	<i>to shut.</i>
Divido,	divisi,	divisum,	dividēre,	<i>to divide.</i>
Lacdo,	laesi,	lacsum,	lactēre,	<i>to hurt.</i>
Lūdo,	lūsi,	lūsum,	ludēre,	<i>to play.</i>
Plaudo,	plausi,	plausum,	plaudēre,	<i>to applaud.</i>
Rādo,	rāsi,	rāsum,	radēre,	<i>to share.</i>
Rōdo,	rōsi,	rōsum,	rodēre,	<i>to gnaw.</i>
Trāndo,	trāsi,	trāsum,	trudēre,	<i>to thrust.</i>
Vādo,	—	—	radēre,	<i>to go.</i>
Evādo,	evāsi,	evāsum,	evadēre,	<i>to escape.</i>
Cēdo,	cessi,	cessum,	cēdere,	<i>to yield.</i>
Fundo,	fūdi,	fūsum,	fundēre,	<i>to pour forth.</i>
Findo,	fīdi,	fīsum,	findēre,	<i>to clear.</i>
Scindo,	scīdi,	scīsum,	scindēre,	<i>to cut.</i>
Cīdo,†	cīcīdi,	cīsum,	cādere,	<i>to fall.</i>
Cādo,‡	cēcīdi,	cāsum,	cādēre,	<i>to cut, to kill.</i>
Pendo,	pependi,	pensum,	pendēre,	<i>to hang (tr.), weigh.</i>
Tendo,	tētēndi,	{ tensum, tentum,	tendēre,	<i>to stretch.</i>
Tundo,	tūtūdi,	{ tunsum, tūsum,	tundēre,	<i>to beat.</i>
Crēdo,	erēdīdi,	creditum,	credēre	<i>to believe.</i>
Edō,	edīdi,	editum,	edēre,	<i>to give forth.</i>
Vendo,	vendīdi,	venditum,	vendēre,	<i>to sell.</i>
Strido,	strīdi,	—	stridēre,	<i>to creak.</i>
Sīdo,	sīdi,	—	sīdēre,	<i>to sink down.</i>
Cou-sido,	-sēdi,	-sessum,	-sīdēre,	<i>to sit down.</i>

* The Fut. Part. of nosco is nosciturus. The compounds agnosco and cognoscere have agnītum, cognītum, in the Supine.

† Only the compounds with ob, re, in (rare), have a Supine; as, oc-cīdo, -cīdi, -cāsum, -cīdēre.

‡ All the compounds have a Supine; as, oc-cādo, -cīdi, -cāsum, -cīdēre.

-GO and -GUO.

Cingo,	cinxī,	cinctum,	cīngērē,	<i>to surround.</i>
Extinguo,	extinxī,	extinctum,	extingūrē,	<i>to extinguish.</i>
-Fligo,	-flīxi,	-flictum,	-flīgērē,	<i>to dash.</i>
Jungo,	junxi,	junctum,	jungērē,	<i>to join.</i>
Lingo,	linxi,	linctum,	lingērē,	<i>to lick.</i>
Plango,	planxi,	plancētum,	plangērē,	<i>to beat.</i>
Rēgo,	rexī,	rectum,	regērē,	<i>to rule.</i>
Pergo,	perrexī,	perfectum,	pergērē,	<i>to go forward.</i>
Surgo,	surrexī,	surrectum,	surgērē,	<i>to rise.</i>
Tēgo,	texī,	tectum,	tegērē,	<i>to cover.</i>
Tinguo,	tinxī,	tinctum,	tinguērē,	<i>to dip.</i>
Unguo,	unxi,	unctum,	unguērē,	<i>to anoint.</i>
Fingo,	finxi,	fictum,	fungērē,	<i>to feign.</i>
Pingo,	pinxi,	pictum,	pingērē,	<i>to paint.</i>
Stringo,	strinxi,	strictum,	stringērē,	<i>to bind.</i>
Figo,	fixī,	fixum,	figērē,	<i>to fix.</i>
Pango,	{ pānxi, pēpīgi, pēgi,	{ pactum,	pangērē,	<i>to fascinate, bargain.</i>
Mergo,	mersī,	mersum,	mergērē,	<i>to dip.</i>
Spargo,	sparsi,	sparsum,	spargērē,	<i>to spread.</i>
Tergo,	tersī,	tersum,	tergērē,	<i>to wipe.</i>
Āgo,*	ēgi,	actum,	agērē,	<i>to do, to drive.</i>
Lēgo,	lēgi,†	lectum,	legērē,	<i>to gather, to read.</i>
Frango,	frugi,	fractum,	frangērē,	<i>to break.</i>
Pungo,‡	pūpūgi,	punctum,	pungērē,	<i>to prick.</i>
Tango,	tētēgi,	tactum,	tangērē,	<i>to touch.</i>
Ango,-	anxi,	—	angērē,	<i>to vex.</i>
Vergo,	—	—	vergērē,	<i>to lie towards.</i>

-HO.

Trāho,	traxī,	tractum,	trahērē,	<i>to draw.</i>
Vēho,	vexī,	vectum,	vehērē,	<i>to carry.</i>

-IO.

Cūpio,	cēpī,	captum,	cāpērē,	<i>to take.</i>
Fūcio,§	fecī,	factum,	facērē,	<i>to do, to make.</i>

* The compounds which retain ā are *circum*, *per*, and *sal-dgo*.

† *Diligo*, *intelligo*, and *negligo*, have -exi.

‡ *Com* and *ex-pungo* have -punxi.

§ The passive of *facio* is *fīo* (see p. 60). When *facio* is compounded with a preposition, it takes the form *fīcio*; as, *confīcio*, *confēci*, *confectum*, *conficērē*, to finish; pass. *confīctor*. The other compounds are precisely like *facio*. Derivatives of *facio* in -fīco (like *adfīcio*, to build) are regular verbs of the first conjugation.

Jácio,	juci,	jactum,	jacere,	<i>to throw.</i>
Allicio,	allexi,	allectum,	allicere,	<i>to allure.</i>
Elicio,	elicui,	elicitum,	elicere,	<i>to entice out.</i>
Aspicio,	aspexi,	aspectum,	aspicere,	<i>to behold.</i>
Rápio,	rapui,	raptum,	rapere,	<i>to seize.</i>
Fódio,	fodi,	fossum,	fodere,	<i>to dig.</i>
Quáttio,*	(quassi),	quassum,	quatere,	<i>to shake.</i>
Fúgio,	fugi,	fugitum,	fugere,	<i>to fly.</i>
Cúpio,	cupíri,	cupitum,	cupere,	<i>to desire.</i>
Pário,	péperti,	paritum, [†]	parere,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
Sápio,	{ sapivi, sapui, }	—	sapere,	<i>to taste, to be wise.</i>

-LO.

Cólo,	colui,	cultum,	colere,	<i>to cultivate.</i>
Consúlo,	consului,	consultum,	consulere,	<i>to consult.</i>
Álo,	alui,	{ altum, { altum, }	alere,	<i>to nourish.</i>
Mölo,	molui,	molitum,	molere,	<i>to grind.</i>
Vello,	{ velli, vulsi, }	vulsum,	vellere,	<i>to pull.</i>
Fallo,	fuselli,	falsum,	fallere,	<i>to deceive.</i>
Pello,	pépuli,	pulsum,	pelliare,	<i>to drive away.</i>
Tollu,	sustuli,	sublatum,	tollerare,	<i>to lift up.</i>
Percello,	percili,	perculsum,	percellere,	<i>to strike.</i>
Excello,	excellui,	—	excellere,	<i>to excel.</i>
Psallo,	psalli,	—	psallere,	<i>[ment. to play on an instru-</i>

-MO.

Frémo,	fremui,	fremitum,	fremere,	<i>to rage.</i>
Gémo,	gemui,	gemitum,	gemere,	<i>to groan.</i>
Vómo,	vomui,	vomitum,	vomere,	<i>to vomit.</i>
Émo,	émi,	emptum,	emere,	<i>to buy.</i>
Cómo,	compsi,	comptum,	comere,	<i>to deck.</i>
Démo,	dempsi,	demptum,	demere,	<i>to take away.</i>
Prómo,	prompsi,	promptum,	promere,	<i>to bring out.</i>
Súmo,	sumpsi,	sumptum,	sumere,	<i>to take.</i>
Prémo,	pressi,	pressum,	premere,	<i>to press.</i>
Trémo,	tremui,	—	tremere,	<i>to tremble.</i>

-NO.

Púno,	pösui,	positum,	ponere,	<i>to place.</i>
Gigno,	gënui,	genitum,	gignere,	<i>to begot.</i>
Contemno,	contempsi,	contemptum,	contemnere,	<i>to despise.</i>

* *Con, ex, etc.; -cátio, -cussi, -cussum, -culere.*† *Future participle, pariturus.*

Dēcerno,	decrēvi,	decretum,	decernēre,	to decree.
Sperno,	sprēvi,	sprētum,	spernēre,	to disdain.
Sterno,	strūvi,	strātum,	starnēre,	to spread out.
Sīno,	sīvi,	sītum,	sīnēre,	to permit.
Līno,	līvi, lēvi,	lītum,	linēre,	to anoint.
Cāno,	cēcīni,	(cantum),	canēre,	to sing.

-PO.

Carpo,	carpsi,	carptum,	carpēre,	to pluck.
Rēpo,	repsi,	reptum,	repēre,	to crawl.
Scalpo,	scalpsi,	sculptum,	scalpēre,	to engrave.
Sculpo,	sculpsi,	sculptum,	sculpēre,	to carve.
Serpo,	serpsi,	serptum,	serpēre,	to creep.
Strēpo,	strepui,	strepītum,	strepēre,	to make a noise.
Rumpo,	rūpi,	ruptum,	rumpēre,	to break.

-QUO.

Cōquo,	coxi,	coctum,	coquēre,	to cook.
Linquo,	liqui,	—	linquēre,	
Relinquo,	reliqui,	relictum,	relinquēre,	to leave.

-RO.

Gēro,	gessi,	gestum,	gerēre,	to carry.
Uro,	ussi,	ustum,	urēre,	to burn (trans.)
Verro,	verri,	versum,	verrēre,	to sweep.
Sēro,	sēvi,	sātum,	serēre,	to sow.
Con-sēro,	-sēvi,	-sītum,	-sērēre,	to sow over.
Sēro,	—	sertus (part.),	serēre,	to plait.
Con-sēro,	-serui,	-sertum,	-serēre,	to knit, bind.
Tēro,	trīvi,	trītum,	terēre,	to rub.
Quaero,	quaesīvi,	quaesītum,	quaerēre,	to seek.
Curro,	cūcurti,	cursum,	currēre,	to run.
Fūro,	—	—	furēre,	to be mad.

-SO.

Arcessō,	arcessīvi,	arcessītum,	arcessēre,	to call or send for.
Capesso,	capessīvi,	capessītum,	capessēre,	to take. [away.]
Facesto,	facessīvi,	facessītum,	facessēre,	to perform, to go
Lacesso,	lacessīvi,	lacessītum,	lacessēre,	to provoke.
Incesso,	incessīvi,	—	incessēre,	to attack.
Viso,	visi,	—	visēre,	to visit.

-TO.

Verto,	verti,	versum,	vertēre,	to turn.
Pēto,	petīvi,	petītum,	petēre,	to seek.

Mitto,	misi,	missum,	mittēre,	<i>to send.</i>
Mēto,	messul,	messum,	metēre,	<i>to reap.</i>
Flecto,	flexi,	flexum,	flectēre,	<i>to bend.</i>
Necto,	nexi, nexui, nexum,	—	nectēre,	<i>to knit.</i>
Plecto,	—	—	plectēre,	<i>to plait.</i>
Sisto,	stīti,	stūtum,	sistēre,	<i>to stop.</i>
Pecto,	pexi,	pexum,	pectēre,	<i>to comb.</i>

-UO.

Ācuo,	acui,	acūlum,	acuēre,	<i>to sharpen.</i>
Arguo,	argui,	argūlum,	arguēre,	<i>to shout, to proce.</i>
Exuo,	exui,	exūlum,	exuēre,	<i>to put off.</i>
Imbuo,	imbuui,	imbūlum,	imbuēre,	<i>to moisten.</i>
Induo,	indui,	indūlum,	induēre,	<i>to put on.</i>
Minuo,	minui,	minūlum,	minuēre,	<i>to lessen.</i>
Statuo,	statui,	statūlum,	statuēre,	<i>to set, to place.</i>
Suo,	sui,	sūtum,	suēre,	<i>to sew, to stitch.</i>
Tribuo,	tribui,	tribūlum,	tribuēre,	<i>to give, to divide.</i>
Luo,*	lui,	—	luēre,	<i>to pay, to wash.</i>
Abluo,	ablui,	ablūlum,	abluēre,	<i>to wash away.</i>
Ruo,†	rui,	rūtum,	ruēre,	<i>to rush, to fall.</i>
Diruo,	dirui,	dirūlum,	diruēre,	<i>to overthrow.</i>
Fluo,	fluxi,	fluxum,	fluēre,	<i>to flow.</i>
Struo,	struxi,	structum,	struēre,	<i>to build.</i>
Annuo,	annui,	—	annuēre,	<i>to assent.</i>
Congruo,	congrui,	—	congruēre,	<i>to agree.</i>
Mētuo,	metui,	—	metuēre,	<i>to fear.</i>

-VO, -XO.

Solvo,	solvi,	solvitum,	solvēre,	<i>to loose.</i>
Volvo,	volvi,	volvitum,	volvēre,	<i>to roll.</i>
Viro,	vixi,	victum,	vivēre,	<i>to live.</i>
Texo,	texui,	textum,	texēre,	<i>to weave.</i>

DEONENTS.

Iabor,	lapsus,	labi,	to slide.
Apiscor,	aptus,	apisci,	to get.
Expercior,	experrectus,	expercisci,	to awake.
Nanciscor,	nactus,	nancisci,	to obtain.
Obliviscor,	oblitus,	oblivisci,	to forget.
Paciscor,	pacitus,	pacisci,	to bargain.
Proficiscor,	profectus,	proficisci,	to set out, to depart.
Ulciscor,	ultus,	ulcisci,	to annoy.

* Future participle, *lūtūrūs.*† Future participle, *rūtūrūs.*

Fungor,	functus,	fungi,	to perform.
Grădior,	gressus,	gradī,	to go.
Pătior,	passus,	patī,	to suffer.
Lăoquor,	locūtus,	loqui,	to speak.
Săequor,	secūtus,	sequi,	to follow.
Quăror,	questus,	queri,	to complain.
Amplexor,	amplexus,	amplecti,	to embracc.
Nitor,	nîsus, nixus,	nitī,	to strive, to lean
Utor,	îsus,	uti,	to use. [upon.]
Fruor,	fruitus, fructus,	frui,	to enjoy.
Môrior,*	mortaus,	mori,	to die.
Nascor,*	natus,	nasci,	to be born.
Orior,*	ortus,	oriri,	to rise.
Irascor,	—	irasci,	to be angry.
Rémîniscor,	—	reminisci,	to remember.
Vescor,	—	vesci,	to feed upon.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Farcio,	farsi,	fartum,	farcire,	to cram.
Fulcio,	fulsi,	fultum,	fulcire,	to prop up.
Sarcio,	sarsi,	sartum,	sarcire,	to mend.
Vincio,	vinxi,	vinctum,	vincire,	to bind.
Amicio,	amicui, amixi,	amictum,	amicire,	to clothe.
Sancio,	sanxi,	{ sanctum, } sanctum,	sancire,	to ratify.
Silio,	salui, salii,	saltum,	salire,	to leap.
Sepâlio,	sepalivi,	sepultum,	sepalire,	to bury.
Vénio,	vêni,	ventum,	venire,	to come.
Sépio,	sepsi,	septum,	sepire,	to enclose.
Apérîo,	aperui,	apertum,	aperire,	to open.
Repérîo,	reppéri (repéri),	repertum,	reparire,	to find.
Haurio,	hausi,	haustum,	haurire,	to draw out.
Sentio,	sensi,	sensum,	sentire,	to feel.
Férîo,	—	—	ferire,	to strike.

DEPONENTS.

Ordior,	orsus,	ordiri,	to begin.
Experior,	expertus,	experiri,	to try.
Operior,	opportus,	opperiri,	to wait for.
Assentior,	assensus,	assentiri,	to assent.
Mētior,	mensus,	metiri,	to measure.

* *Morior*, *nascor*, and *orior*, have the future participle *moriturus*, *nasciturus*, *oriturus*. *Orior* has forms of the fourth conjugation in the present infinitive *oriri*, and imperfect subjunctive (generally) *orirer*. The other parts are of the third conjugation.

SYNTAX.

CONCORD.

1. A noun put in apposition to another noun agrees with it in case; as,

Cicero orator, Cicero the orator.

Urbs Athenae, The city Athens.

2. An adjective agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case; as,

Vir bonus, A good man.

Justae leges, Just laws.

3. A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person; as,

Ego qui scribo, I who write.

Copiae quas duxi, The forces which I led.

4. A verb agrees with its nominative in number and person; as,

Ego lego, I read.

Vos laudati estis, You have been praised.

Anni labuntur, Years glide away.

5. But the subject of a verb in the infinitive mood is in the accusative case; as,

Gaudeo te valere, I am glad that you are well.

Dicit Gallos victos esse, He says that the Gauls were conquered.

Note 1.—This infinitive with accusative before it is used after verbs of declaring, thinking, knowing, seeing, and words of similar signification.

Note 2.—The English present infinitive is translated by a Latin future infinitive after verbs of promising, vowed, threatening, hoping; as, *Pollitus est se centurum esse*, He promised to come.

6. When a noun, coming after the verb *to be*, or after a verb denoting *to be named*, *to be chosen*, or the like, refers to

the same person or thing as the subject of the verb, it is put in the same case; as,

Ego sum tuus frater, I am your brother.

Insula appellatur Sicilia, The island is called Sicily.

Certum est Romulum factum esse regem, It is certain that Romulus was made king.

- 7. Two or more singular nouns, connected by *et*, *alque*, *-que*, etc., generally have their verb, adjective, or relative in the plural; as,

Petrus et Joannes qui sunt docti, Peter and John who are learned.

Note.—When the nouns are of different genders, the adjective or relative is masculine if persons are spoken of, and generally neuter if things are spoken of; as, *Pater materque sunt amandi*, The father and mother are to be loved; *Diciliae et honores sunt incerta*, Riches and honours are uncertain.

GOVERNMENT.

Government of Nouns.

- 8. One noun governs another in the Genitive, when they signify different things; as,

Rex Persarum, The king of the Persians.

Leges naturae, The laws of nature.

Note 1.—The nominative and accusative singular neuter of adjectives denoting quantity, are also used as nouns governing the Genitive. *Plus* and *quod* are used in this way, never agreeing with nouns.

Note 2.—*Opus* and *usus*, signifying *need*, govern the Ablative.

- 9. When the latter of two nouns is descriptive of the former, and has an adjective joined to it, it is put in the Genitive or Ablative; as,

Vir summæ sapientiae, or *summa sapientia*, A man of the greatest wisdom.

Government of Adjectives.

10. Verbal adjectives, and such as signify any affection of the mind, govern the Genitive; as,

Avidus gloriae, Desirous of glory.

Memor beneficiorum, Mindful of favours.

11. Partitive words govern the Genitive Plural; as,

Quis nostrum? Which of us?

Sapientissimus omnium, The wisest of all.

Note.—Partitive numerals are more commonly followed by the prepositions *de* or *ex* with the ablative. This construction is not to be used when the whole number is meant, though the numeral be followed by *of* in English; as, *Nos trecenti conjuravimus*, Three hundred of us have conspired.

12. Verbal adjectives in *-ibilis* and *-dus*, and adjectives denoting advantage, likeness, etc., govern the Dative; as,

Utilis bello, Useful for war.

Similis patri, Like his father.

13. The Comparative degree is followed by the Ablative of the object with which the comparison is made; as,

Dulcior melle, Sweeter than honey.

Note 1.—This construction occurs only when the comparative is in the nominative (or vocative) or accusative; and instead of it *quam* may be used, followed by the case of the comparative; as, *Virtus est praestantior auro*, or *quam aurum (est)*, Virtue is better than gold. If the comparative be in any other case, *quam* is used, followed by the nominative, the verb *sum* being expressed or understood; as, *Fungitur officio gravior quam incum (est)*, He discharges a duty more burdensome than mine.

Note 2.—When two qualities, expressed by adjectives, are compared, the adjectives, joined by *quam*, are both put in the comparative; as, *Fortior quam prudenter est*, He is more brave than prudent.

14. The adjectives *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *prædilus*, *captus*, *fretus*, *natus*, *salus*, *orlus*, *editus*, and the like, govern the Ablative; as,

Dignus honore, Worthy of honour.

Editus regibus, Descended from kings.

15. Adjectives of plenty and want govern the Genitive or Ablative ; as,

Plenus irae or *ira*, Full of anger.

Government of Verbs.

16. *Sum*, when it signifies possession, property, or duty, is followed by the Genitive. But instead of the Genitives of the personal pronouns, the possessive adjectives *meum*, *tuum*, *suum*, *nostrum*, and *vestrum* are used ; as,

Est regis punire rebelles, It is the duty of the king to punish rebels.

Tuum est id facere, It is your duty to do that.

Note.—This Genitive may be regarded as governed by some such word as *negotium* or *officium*, understood.

17. *Misereor*, *miseresco*, and *salago* govern the Genitive ; as,

Miserere civium tuorum, Pity your countrymen.

18. *Est*, *sunt*, etc., used in the sense of *have*, are followed by the Dative ; as,

Est mihi liber, I have a book.

Sunt moenia urbi, The city has walls.

Note.—A second Dative is used after *sum*, *do*, *duco*, *habeo*, *mitto*, *pono*, *tribuo*, *verlo*, *venio*, and the like, to express effect or purpose ; as,

Est mihi voluptati, It is a pleasure to me.

Venit mihi auxilio, He came to my assistance.

19. Verbs signifying advantage or disadvantage govern the Dative ; as,

Fortuna favet fortibus, Fortune favours the brave.

Nemini nocet, Let us hurt nobody.

Note.—To this rule belong verbs signifying to profit, command, help, obey, resist, serve, threaten, trust, persuade, envy, etc.; also verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene*, *male*, and the compounds of *sum*, except *possum*. *Jubeo*, *juno*, *offendo*, and *laedo* govern the Accusative.

20. Transitive verbs govern the Accusative; as,

Ama Dcūm, Love God.

Reverēc parentes, Reverence parents.

Note.—*Recorđor*, *memī*, *reminicor*, and *obliticor* govern the Genitive or Accusative.

21. Verbs of accusing, condemning, acquitting, and admonishing, govern the Accusative and Genitive; as,

Accūsat me furti, He accuses me of theft.

Monet me officii, He reminds me of duty.

22. Verbs of comparing, giving, declaring, and taking away, govern the Accusative and Dative; as,

Compāro Virgilium Homēro, I compare Virgil to Homer.

Eripuit me morti, He rescued me from death.

23. Verbs of asking and teaching admit of two Accusatives; as,

Posce Deum veniam, Beg pardon of God.

Ducuit me grammaticam, He taught me grammar.

Note.—*Celō*, I conceal, also takes two Accusatives. Verbs of asking are more frequently followed by the Accusative and the prepositions *ab* or *de* with the Ablative.

24. Verbs of filling, loading, binding, depriving, freeing, and clothing, govern the Accusative and Ablative; as,

Onērat navem auro, He loads the ship with gold.

25. The passives of such verbs as govern two cases retain the latter case; as,

Accūsor furti, I am accused of theft.

Doccor grammaticam, I am taught grammar.

26. Verbs of plenty and want govern the Ablative; as,

Abundat divitiis, He abounds in riches.

27. *Uxor, abutor, fruor, fungor, potior*, and *vescor* govern the Ablative; as,

Uſitūr libris, He uses books.

Potitūr urbe, He takes possession of the city.

Note.—*Potior* frequently governs the Genitive.

28. Impersonal verbs govern the Dative; as,

Expedit reipublicae, It is profitable to the state.

29. *Refert* and *interest* govern the Genitive; but instead of the genitive of the personal pronouns, the possessive adjectives *meā*, *tuā*, *suā*, *nostrā*, *estrā* are used; as,

Interest omnium, It is the interest of all.

Non mea refert, It does not concern me.

30. *Mis̄eret*, *poenit̄et*, *pudet*, *taedet*, and *piget* govern the Accusative and Genitive; as,

Mis̄eret me tui, I pity you.

Poenit̄et me peccāti, I repent of my sin.

31. *Decet*, *delectat*, *juvat*, and *oporet* govern the Accusative with the Infinitive; as,

Delectat me studēre, I delight to study.

32. One verb governs another in the Infinitive; as,

Cupio discere, I desire to learn.

33. Verbs of asking, advising, commanding, striving, etc., are followed by *ut*, *nē*, with the Subjunctive instead of the Infinitive; as,

Thebānis ut proficiscerentur persuāsit, He persuaded the Thebans to set out.

Thebānis nē proficiscerentur persuāsit, He persuaded the Thebans not to set out.

Note.—*Cōnor* regularly and *jubeo* very frequently take the Accusative with Infinitive.

34. The Genitive of the Gerund is governed by nouns and adjectives; as,

Tempus legendi, Time of reading.

Cupidus discendi, Desirous of learning.

35. The Dative of the Gerund is governed by adjectives signifying usefulness or fitness; as,

Charta utilis scribendo, Paper useful for writing.

36. The Accusative of the Gerund is governed by the prepositions *ad* and *inter*; as,

Promptus ad audiendum, Ready to hear.

Allentus inter docendum, Attentive in time of teaching.

37. The Ablative of the Gerund is governed by the prepositions *ab*, *de*, *ex*, and *in*, and is sometimes used without a preposition; as,

Poena a peccando absterret, Punishment frightens from sinning.

Memoria augētur excolendo, The memory is improved by exercising it.

38. Instead of a Gerund governing a noun in the Accusative, the Gerundive Participle is more commonly used, agreeing with the noun, but retaining the case of the Gerund; as,

Tempus petendae pacis, for } Time of suing for peace.
Tempus petendi pacem, }

Note.—The Gerunds of the verbs *mor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, and *potior*, which govern the Ablative, are varied in the same way.

39. The supine in *-um* is used after verbs of motion; as,

Abiit venātum, He has gone to hunt.

40. The supine in *-u* is used after certain adjectives; as,

Mirabile dictu, Wonderful to tell or to be told.

Note.—The adjectives are *honestus*, *jucundus*, *dignus*, *facilis*, *utilis*, *memorabilis*, *mirabilis*, *optimus*, etc.

Cases of Place, Time, Manner, etc.

41. IN or AT a Town is expressed by the Genitive; but if the name of the town is plural or of the third declension, it is put in the Ablative; as,

Natus est Romae, He was born at Rome.

Vixit Athēnis, He lived at Athens.

Mortuus est Carthagīne, He died at Carthage.

42. To a Town is expressed by the Accusative; from a Town by the Ablative; as,

Venit Genēvam, He came to Geneva.

Discessit Edinburgo, He departed from Edinburgh.

Note 1.—With names of countries, provinces, and all other places, except towns and small islands, a preposition is generally used; as, *Caesar in Britanniam peregrinat*, Caesar arrived in Britain.

Note 2.—A noun in apposition to the name of a town must have a preposition before it; as, *Habitat Corinthi in urbe praeclara*, He dwells at Corinth, a famous city.

Note 3.—*Domus* and *rūs* are construed as if they were names of towns; as, *Manet domi*, He stays at home; *Rediit rure*, He has returned from the country.

43. Nouns of Dimension are put in the Accusative; nouns of Distance in the Accusative or Ablative; as,

Columna sexaginta pedes alta, A pillar sixty feet high.

Abērat octo millia passuum, He was eight miles distant.

Note.—Words denoting excess or difference of dimension are put in the Ablative; as, *Columna sexaginta pedibus altior muro*, A pillar sixty feet higher than the wall; *Multo major*, Much greater.

44. The Time at which, or within which, an event takes place, is expressed by the Ablative; continuance of Time by the Accusative, and sometimes by the Ablative; as,

Principio anni pax erat, In the beginning of the year there was peace.

Veniet quatuordēcim diēbus, He will come in a fortnight.

Absuit paucos menses, He was away for a few months.

45. A noun with a participle, when the case is determined by no other word in the sentence, is put in the Ablative; as,

Opere peracto ludēmus, The work being finished, we will play.

Note.—This Ablative Absolute, as it is called, may be explained as the Ablative of time, cause, or condition. A noun sometimes supplies the place of the participle; as, *Cæsare ducē* (= *ducente*), Under the command of Caesar.

46. The Cause, Manner, and Instrument are put in the Ablative; as,

Palleo metu, I am pale from fear.

Fecit suo more, He did it in his own way.

Scribo calamo, I write with a pen.

47. Nouns denoting Price are put in the Ablative; but instead of the Ablative the Genitives *tanti*, *quanti*, *pluris*, *magni*, *parvi*, *nihil*, etc., are used; as,

Emi librum parro pretio, I bought the book at a low price.

Quanti constituit? How much did it cost?

Aestimo te magni, I value you much.

Government of Indeclinable Words.

48. Of the prepositions some govern the Accusative, some the Ablative, and some either the Accusative or Ablative.—See page 66.

49. The interjections *O!* *heu!* and *proh!* govern the Vocative or Accusative; *hei!* and *rae!* the Dative; as,

O formosè puer! Oh fair boy!

Vae robis! Woe to you!

50. *Ul*, *ne*, *quin*, *quomodo*, *quum*, *utinam*, *dummōdo*, etc., are commonly followed by the Subjunctive Mood; as,

Accidit ut adsit, It happens that he is here.

Utinam sap̄ret, Would that he were wise!

SEQUENCE OF TENSES.

Present tenses.
quid facias,
 what you are doing.
cur hoc facias,
 why this is done.

Present tenses.
quid facias,
 what you are doing.
cur hoc facias,
 why this is done.

Pretenses.
scirebam, I knew
sciri, I know

Pretenses.
scirebam, I knew
sciri, I know

1. Subjunctives.

quid feceris,
 what you did, or have done.
cur hoc feceris,
 why this was or has been done.

quid facies,
 what you are doing.
cur hoc facies,
 why this is done.

Pretenses.
scirebam, I knew
sciri, I know

Pretenses.
scirebam, I knew
sciri, I know

Infinitives.

te videre,
 that you saw, or have seen.
te visum esse,
 that you were or have been seen.

te videre,
 that you see.
te videri,
 that you are seen.

Pretenses.
scirebam, I knew
sciri, I know

Pretenses.
scirebam, I knew
sciri, I know

Subjunctives.

quid facturus es,
 what you will do.
cur futurum sit ut hoc fieri,
 why this will be done.

quid faceris,
 what you did, or had done.
cur hoc feceris,
 why this was (being) done.

Pretenses.
scirebam, I knew
sciri, I know

Pretenses.
scirebam, I knew
sciri, I know

te visurum esse,
 that you will see.
te visum esse,
 that you had been seen.

te videtur,
 that you will see.
te videri,
 that you were seen.

Pretenses.
scirebam, I knew
sciri, I know

Pretenses.
scirebam, I knew
sciri, I know

te visurum esse,
 that you will see.
te visum esse,
 that you would be seen.

te videtur,
 that you will see.
te videri,
 that you would be seen.

Pretenses.
scirebam, I knew
sciri, I know

Pretenses.
scirebam, I knew
sciri, I know

“WOULD HAVE.”

In an independent clause “would have” is rendered by the pluperfect subjunctive; as,

Si fuisset Caesar, ita egisset; If I had been Cesar, I would have acted thus.

In a dependent clause, after both presential and preteritive tenses, “would have” is rendered as follows:—

Scio, I know { *milites pugnatos fuisse (futurum fuisse ut milites pugnarent)*, that the soldiers would have fought.
Scicbam, { *futurum fuisse ut bellum gereretur*, that war would
etc. { have been waged.

Nescio, I do not know { *an milites pugnaturi fuerint (an futurum fuerit ut milites pugnarent)*, if the soldiers would have fought.
Nesciebam, { *an futurum fuerit ut bellum gereretur*, if war would
etc. { have been waged.

Note.—The forms within parentheses have to be used in the case of verbs that want the supine.

EXERCISES.

I.

Pueri. Pueris. Puerorum. Musa. Musarum. Oculi. Ventorum. Ventos. Bella. Belli. Rex. Regum. Rege. Mare. Mari. Caput. Capitum. Lactis. Nomen. Nominibus. Sermonum. Sedilia. Colore. Miles. Animali.

A boy. Boys. Muses. With muses. To war. Of wars. Kings. Of a king. O king. Heads. To a head. Seas. With a name. Of soldiers. With animals. Of colours. With a seat. To speech. From the sea.

II.

Liber pueri. Pater puerorum. Corona regis. Vis ventorum. Nomen viri. Caput aquilae. Lac vaccae. Sedile reginae. Milites regis. Oculi avis. Colores togarum. Sermo hominum. Tempus anni. Pars agri. Pomum puellae. Cornua tauri.

The boy's books. Kings' crowns. The heads of the bulls. The force of the wind. Eagles' eyes. The soldier's seat. The names of birds. The colour of the gown. The seasons of the year. Parts of fields. Boys' apples.

III.

Bonus puer. Magnum regnum. Justus dominus. Femina pulchra. Carus amicus. Mons altus. Parvum donum. Templum splendidum. Poma dulcia. Celsa sedilia. Viri docti. Sermo longus. Partes paucae. Milites fortes.

Good boys. Of a great kingdom. Beautiful women. Dear friends. Small apples. Splendid gifts. Great temples. Brave men. A lofty seat. Of learned men. O dear boy. High mountains.

IV.

Hic magnus dux. Horum magnorum hominum. Hi breves sermones. Haec brevissima vita. Meliores dies vitae. Omnia

Haec nomina. Cariissimi mei amici. His ditissimis virtutibus. Minores stellae coeli. Huic parvo templo dei. In illo beato statu. Mitoris ingenii.

These great generals. Of these good boys. The names of all these men. A shorter life. With better days. To my dear friends. The smallest gifts of the king. Those good names. A very happy life. To all these brave soldiers.

V.

Ager est magnus. Hi agri sunt lati. Agricultae agri sunt latissimi. Hic puer est modestus. Equus militis est acer. Acres equi sunt in agro. Ille horum est mitissimus. Ego et tu sumus diligentes pueri. Nos omnes fuimus in hoc templo. Vos estis diligentissimi discipuli. Hoc magnum flumen est rapidum. Ille dominus fuit benignissimus.

These rivers are broad. This farmer's fields are large. These boys are very modest. This is a spirited horse. You and I have been very diligent boys. We all are kind. You and he have been in that house. You will be in that large temple. These rivers are broad and rapid.

VI.

Amat. Amabant. Ament. Amavissent. Amare. Amatus. Amans. Amandus. Amaturi sunt. Amati essent. Anna. Amarer. Amarent. Amabuntur. Amemus. Amabis. Amaberis. Amati sumus. Amabimur. Amavisce. Amator. Amamini.

Love ye. We shall love. About to love. I was loving. We are loved. To have been loved. We may be loved. You will be loved. They might love. He is loved. Loved. Deserving to be loved. We might have been loved. They shall have been loved.

VII.

Aves volant. Manus manum lavat. Hannibal copias Romanas fugavit. Fabula longa narratur. Hieme in urbe habitamus. Aestate in arvis ambulabimus. Vos aedificatis domos in oppido.

Milites agros meos vastabant. Cives cum civibus certabant.
Honora patrem et matrem. Plato appellatus est philosophus.

We tell stories. Men dwell in towns. We shall build houses in summer. Walk in my fields. Our parents have been honoured. I have praised those brave men. The citizens would have been called. Arms are preparing. The house is building. You and I are building walls.

VIII.

Arbor floret. Magister docet. Discipuli tacent. Cives mereant laudem. Caesar castra movet. Romulus tenebat regnum. Duces habebant fideles milites. Scipio Carthaginem delevit. Equites in monte visi sunt. Unus ex philosophis haec docuerat Luna nocte praebebit lumen. Agricolae in urbe manebunt. Si vales, bene est; valeo. Si jussisses, paruissem.

The masters teach. The scholars obeyed. The trees will flourish. The camp will be moved. Remain in this house, boys. The mountain was held by the cavalry of the enemy. The same thing has been taught by many philosophers. The farmers saw the horses in the fields. Command, and I will obey. You and your brother have had very faithful friends.

IX.

Deus regit mundum. Legi tuas epistolas. Labor omnia vincet. Romulus Roman condidit. Brutus Caesarem occidit. Perdidit diem. Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit. Ille grave vulnus accepit. Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur. Aedui legatos ad Caesarem mittunt. Dux praelium statim commisit. Milites legionis septimae hostes ex silvis expulerunt. Urbs capta incensa est. Multae orationes a Cicerone scriptae sunt.

You have read all my letters. We have lost many days. The soldiers received honours and rewards. The tenth legion will join battle. We will expel the enemy from the wood. The general took the city. The king slew his best friend. The world is ruled by God. Rome was founded by Romulus. Ambassadors were sent by the enemy to Caesar.

X.

Andi alteram partem. Scio totam rem. Nautae de navibus desiluerunt. Invenies alios fideles amicos. Ver jucundum jam venit post hiemem longam. Servi ignavi merito a dominis puniuntur. Oppidum munitionem est naturam et opere. Caesar ea aestate in Galliam pervenit. Nullus aliud me impedit. Veni, vidi, vici.

You have heard the whole story. He had been hindered by the enemy. They would have known the same thing. Come and you will see another great work. We have now found our best friends. True friends are found by few. The war is finished and the soldiers will soon arrive in Italy. No other town is better fortified. The camp was surrounded by the enemy's forces.

XI.

Poëta nascitur, non fit. Nos multa conamus. Dux magnam gloriam adeptus est. Canes sequebantur dominos per campum. Romulus factus est rex. Caesar in Galliam profectus est. Ultimus rex Atheniensium pro patria mortuus est. Non possumus vivere sine spe. Nemo potest esse beatus sine virtute. Ibis, redibis, non morieris. Bonos et sapientes imitemur.

You cannot be happy without friends. Follow virtue, and imitate the good. You and I will set out to-morrow. We can be taught by an enemy. They will not return without victory. Many soldiers died returning home. Cicero was not born a poet, but he became a great orator. All men cannot become great orators.

XII.

Medio tutissimus ibis. Noli imitari malos. Ibis, deinde redire voles. Fer auxilium tuo infelici amico. Hannibal primus Alpes cum exercitu transiit. Haec volui adolescens; non eadem volo senex. Oli immemores beneficij, memores amo. Milites vulnerati pedem referre cooperunt. Domus coepit est aedificari. Nostra nos patria delectat.

You are willing to bring help to your friends. They will go, they will return, they will not die. Your letter delighted me. The young imitate the old. The Athenians began to build the walls of the city. We desire wisdom, but you prefer honour. All men do not wish the same things. The town began to be fortified by the inhabitants.

XIII.

Hunc equum ad aquam servus ducit. Equus acer ad campum a servo ducetur. Equi acres per campum currunt ad urbem. Servus fidelis magna praemia heri accepit. Milites felices post bellum domum redibunt. Poma mitia in arbore nunc pendent. Arbores in meo horto tunc florebant. Multi flores in campus vere videbuntur. Ver jucundum fert flores et nos omnes delectat.

We led the horses into the plains. The horses will be led into the city. The happy boys are returning home from school. They will receive great rewards. The wounded soldiers returned home after the long war. The apples in our garden are now ripe. The trees are flourishing in the woods and gardens. Many apples are seen under the trees. The spring will bring flowers.

XIV.

Mors est communis omni aetati. Somnus est similis morti. Iracundia est inimica consilio. Fortuna nunc mihi, nunc alii, benigna est. Hoc opus est utile nobis omnibus. Multi sunt cupidi novarum rerum. Plurimi sunt ignari veras virtutis. Iste est ad nullam rem utilis. Pax est optima rerum. Nemo nostrum sine culpa est. Minima saepe sunt difficillima. Bona fortunae sunt communia bonis et malis. Proximus est mihi.

Death is common to us all. Fortune gives us those things which are useful to us. We are ignorant of many things which are very near to us. We are desirous of peace and of the good things of fortune. We are not without fault, for nobody is without fault. A small work is sometimes difficult. We are nearest you.

XV.

Ego puerum saepe laudo. Tu eum nunquam laudas. Discipulos in schola docemus. Puellae docebuntur in hac schola quae est in urbe. Doceamus hos discipulos qui sunt diligentes. An puer bene scribit? Nonne puella bene scripsit? Hae epistolae bene scriptae sunt a te et ab illo. Scribam epistolam, quam ad te mittam. Epistola scribetur et ad nos mittetur. Consul exercitum, quem Hannibal vicerat, ad urbem reduxit. In hac vita virtus nobis dat veram voluptatem. Ego et tu sumus fratres et in eadem domo habitamus. Cur hoc sine cura fecisti? Hic homo pro patria pugnare vult. Nos omnes pro rege pugnare volumus. Cur non ad me heri venisti? Festinate ad eandem urbem. Audi alteram partem hujus orationis. Ego et tu huc redeainus. Nox veniet.

We often praise the diligent scholars. We wish to teach in the large school which is in this town. The letters are well written. The scholars have written these letters with great care. We have sent the letters to the city to the king's servants. The army, which the consul led, was routed by Hannibal. Why are you doing that? Why have you returned here? Are you willing to fight for your country? Are you not willing to make haste? The night is coming and we shall return home. This is the house of the same two men. Let us read the oration which you heard in the city. Do you dwell in the same house? These houses are mine, but I wish to give them to your brother.

XVI.

Nihil dulcissimum est melle. Aestate noctes breviores sunt quam dies. Aurum gravius est argento. Terra major est lunā, sol terrā. Puellae timidiores sunt quam pueri. Gloria populi Romani summa erat hoc tempore. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Flumen altissimum et latissimum Helvetios a Germanis dividit. Nemo illum regem crudelissimum amat. Equi et canes sunt homini utilissimi. Somnus est morti simillimus. Facta verbis multo difficultiora sunt. Romam, maximam Italie urbem, condidit Romulus. Tarquinius Superbus

ultimo rex Romanus fuit. Erat summa inopia pabuli. Proximam domum hostes jam incenderunt. Nihil est tam inimicum menti quam voluptas. In sepulchro pares divitibus pauperes sunt. Pulchra filia a patre et matre amatur. Filiae matre sua pulchriora sunt.

Nothing is sweeter than liberty. The queen is more beautiful than her beautiful daughters. In summer the days are longer than the nights. We have seen the Rhine, a very broad and deep river. The sons are very like their father and mother. The most beautiful animals are not always the most useful to man. The way (*iter*) was very difficult and very long. In Asia the mountains are high and the rivers are large. You are richer than I am, but I am content with little. Cicero was equal to all the Roman orators. This work is much more difficult than that. We were very poor at that time, and you were very rich. Deeds are better than words. We heard the last words of this wise man.

XVII.

Ego semper contentus sum, sed vos nunquam contenti estis. Frater meus vobis magna dona dabit. Quis est in domo tua hoc tempore? Ille dies fuit brevissimus. Ego et meus filius ambulamus in jucundo loco. Mi fili, ama virtutem et reverere sapientes viros. Non omnes sunt sapientes, qui in hac urbe habitant. Ego et meus frater laeti sumus, sed tu et tua soror tristes estis. Sunt mihi mitia poma et dulce mel. Milites omnia sua secum portabant. Et nos et nostri amici diu eramus infelices, sed nunc felices sumus. Eo die castra moverunt hostes, et Caesar idem fecit. Pueri inertes sibi inimici sunt. Romulus et Numa Pompilius insignes reges Romani fuerunt, ille in bello, hic in pace. Pax vobiscum sit. Consilio melius vinces quam iracundia. Amor vincit omnia; nos cedamus amori.

I am happy, but you are sorrowful. You and I have often walked in that pleasant garden. I am carrying with me all my property. Demosthenes and Cicero were famous orators; the former was a Greek, the latter a Roman. We reverence our parents and all who are wiser than we are. You and I are wiser now than we

were at that time. You have sweet apples on the tree which we saw in your garden. It is better to overcome our enemies (*inimici*) by love than by anger. All things are easy to him who conquers by love. We love those who are kind to us. Be kind to those who are poor. We are-about-to-teach the boys whom you saw with us yesterday. All the scholars are-to-be-taught in the school which is nearest.

XVIII.

Praeceptor pueros multas lectiones docet. Pueri doceantur sapientiam. Patres nostri nos omnes haec docuerant. Pocula impletur novo vino. Servus haec nova pocula vino implebit. Terra sancta lacte et melle plena fuisse dicitur. Avarus, qui semper eget, nunquam potest esse dives. Rarissima sunt ea, quae sunt optima. Is bis dat, qui cito dat. Id utile est, quod honestum est. Non beatus est, qui scit bonum, sed qui facit. Qui multum habet, plus cupit. Is sapit, qui pauca loquitur. Tu si pecunias me adjuva. Hoc paucis contigit, quin pauci digni sunt tanto honore. Adolescentes a senibus docendi sunt. Quis iujus crudelis facti accusatur? Quique sum conditionem miserrimam putat. Natura parvo contenta est. Quid rei est?

The master is-about-to-teach us our lessons. Let us all be taught wisdom. You are to be taught wisdom by your parents. Fill the cup with wine or milk. The servant would have filled the cup with wine. Let the new cups be filled with new wine. Covetous men are not rich because they are never content. All good things are scarce. Give to the poor man bread and wine. They who have much desire more. They are happy who are content with little. Nature needs few things. The wise and learned are worthy of honour. You accused me of that cruel deed. Young men can be taught by old men. Your money has often helped the poor. What was the name of the last king of the Romans?

XIX.

Quem vidisti in ea domo? Puerum, cuius pater mortuus est, vidi. Deus, quem colimus, mundum gubernat. Cur bellum

times? Milites, quibus pecuniam dux dedit, bello vicerunt. Miles fortis, quem laudas, fidem servat. Quae fuit causa proximi belli, quod jam confectum est? Legati, quos Ariovistus ad Caesarem misit, pacem petebant. Pueri, quibus praceptor praemia dedit, semper diligentes fuerunt. Epistolam longam, quam ad me scripsisti, jam legi. Urbs magna, in qua habitamus, pulcherrima est. Nunc scio multa, quae olim nesciebam. Exercitus, quem Caesar in Galliam duxit, insignem victoriam reportavit. Non omnes arbores, quae in horto sunt, fructus ferunt. Magnam manum hostium in uno praelio intersecimus.

What books have you read? I have read the few that the master gave me. Where is the boy whose father is dead? We worship God, by whom the world is governed. Give a prize to one of these boys who are writing. The soldiers whom we have praised, gained a signal victory. The war will be finished in a short time, and the soldiers will return to their native-country. We dwell in the fine city which Romulus founded. We know now very many things of which we once were ignorant. Where do you dwell? Where are you going? Come here soon. These trees will bear much fruit. A great band of soldiers will be slain in this long war. When will the war be finished? Let us finish the work which we are now doing.

XX.

Urbs appellatur Edinburgum. Turnus, rex Rutulorum, fortissimus habebatur. Socrates vocabatur philosophus. Numa rex secundus Romanus fuit. Socrates oraculo sapientissimus judicatus est. Cur ego poeta salutor? Caesar factus est imperator. Boni ab omnibus laudantur. Pecunia militibus data est. Discipuli boni a magistro amabuntur. Multi milites in eo praelio vulnerati sunt. Nova fratris mei domus aedificatur. Eo die acriter pugnatum est. Vinum militibus vulneratis datum est. Troja, quae a Graecis expugnata est, decem annos obsessa est. Urbs magna a Romanis oppugnata est. Virtute incolarum urbs servatur. Victor creatus est rex. Exercitus hostium fusus fugatusque est.

The city was called Rome. Cæsar has always been regarded as

a distinguished leader. Cicero was called an orator. The town which Aeneas built in Italy was called Lavinium. We were praised by the good. The general of our army was wounded in that battle. The temple of Vesta was built by Numa, who reigned after Romulus. Wine was given to all the soldiers who had been wounded in that battle. Carthage, a famous city in Africa, was taken by Scipio. Many new houses have been built in this city by my father. Our cities will be saved by the bravery of our soldiers. The mountain was occupied by the forces of the enemy. Numa was made king.

XXI.

Fortuna hominum saepe mutatur. Poculum a servo vino impletur. Summus mons ab hostibus occupatus est. Legati a Gallis ad Caesarem mittuntur. Copiae Romanorum a Galba ducentur. Gallis pax a Romanis data est. Socrates, omnium sapientissimus, capitis damnatus est ab Atheniensibus. Cur promissa regis non servata sunt? Epistola ad matrem: a filia mittetur. Relinquebatur una via per Sequanos. Exercitus Romanorum magnus in Britanniam ductus est. Liber, qui puero datus est a magistro, ab eo amissus est. Puella, quae est diligens, a matre laudabitur. Oppidum, quod in ripa fluminis positum est, muro forsique munietur. Exercitus Romanus a Gallis pulsus est et sub jugum missus est.

The laws of nations have often been changed. The foot of the mountain will be occupied by the soldiers of the enemy. Ambassadors have been sent by many nations to the Romans. The cup was filled with new wine by the servant. The Gauls were conquered by the Romans in many battles. A long letter was sent by Galba to the Gauls. The slave was taken and condemned to death. Why was the letter, which was written yesterday, not sent here to me? The gifts which were given by the mother to her daughters will soon be lost. The two towns, which are built on the banks of the Rhine, have been well fortified by the Germans. The forces of the enemy were conquered and put to flight by our soldiers.

XXII.

Tota Graecia liberata est. Mardonius fugatus est. Caius legatus missus est in Africam. Hoc consilium Caesaris a plerisque non probatur. Praeclara ingenia gloriâ incitantur. Literis res secundae ornantur, adversae adjuvantur. Non modo animus irâ perturbatur, sed etiam corpus. Boni viri amicos suos nunquam negligunt. Trahimur omnes laudis studio. Homines saepe decipiuntur. Milites in partes omnes ab imperatore missi sunt. Labore vincuntur difficultates omnes. Milites spe victoriae semper delectabuntur. Ego et frater meus a magistro amabimur. Urbs ab hostibus oppugnabatur et a civibus defendebatur. Nemo unquam ignavis magnus factus est. Incolae Britanniae Caesaris adventu territi sunt. Puer a me satis monitus est. Legio tertia ab Hannibale per insidias circumventa est.

The whole country will be liberated by the bravery of the inhabitants. The enemy by whom the city had been attacked was put to flight. The advice of the general is not always approved of by the soldiers. Learning adorns prosperity and helps adversity. Anger will discompose not only the mind but also the body. God will never neglect the affairs of good men. Do you not approve of my work? The general had sent his soldiers in all directions. My brother and I were helped by your advice. The master will teach you and me. The Roman forces will attack the city, but the brave citizens will defend it.

XXIII.

Admiramus florum pulchritudinem. Quis non admiratur splendorem pulchritudinemque virtutis? Imitare bonos. Caesar milites suos diu hortatus est. Quid meditaris, mi fili? Venerare Deum, reverere tuos parentes. Sapiens vir aspernabitur voluptatem. Puer facinus confessus est. Vir bonus miserorum hominum semper miserebitur. Romani gloriam magnam adepti sunt. Loquere pauca. Mater filiam amplectitur. Gloria virtutem tanquam umbra sequitur. Romani totius Galliae potiti sunt. Consul milites hortatus est, et castra hostium aggressus est.

Cicerio saepe nobiscum de virtute loquebatur. Caesar Romanum proiectus est. Pueri saepe libris abutuntur. Bellum civile in Gallia ortum est. Culpam, mi amice, confitere.

Good men admire the wisdom of God. We all admire the beauty of your children. You and I have imitated the good. Reverence your parents, my sons, and fear God. The general had encouraged his soldiers. We will always follow virtue and despise pleasures. The dog is following the farmer into the field. Why did the dog follow the horses? Whom were you following? Will not the Roman army obtain very great glory by that victory? Cesar became master of the whole of Gaul. We have confessed our faults. The general set out for Rome. The soldiers followed their leader, and attacked the camp of the enemy. We use our books, but you are abusing yours. Did civil wars break out in Italy?

XXIV.

Cupio discere. Cupio evadere doctus. Prohibemur facere injurias. Omnes promissa debent praeistare. Helvetii totius Galliae potiri conabantur. Hostes per Provinciam iter facere cooperant. Caesar maturat ab urbe proficisci. Hannibal Alpes superare conatus est. Puer bene discere videtur. Nihil nisi injurias oblivisci debes. Helvetii cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare constituerunt. Munere tuo bene fungi debes. Animus aliquid agere semper cupit. Divitiae aestimantur magni, sed pluris aestimari debet virtus. Helvetii Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coegerunt. Galli id quod constiterant facere conantur. Conatus est Caesar resuscitare. Turpe est mentiri. Debes hoc facere. Bonis hominibus nunquam

All do not desire to live well. Tracilio intersuerunt, magno in All good men endeavour to forget iace prolesse debemus. Ex our promises. You ought to have him superfuerunt. Ego possum will endeavour to march through nobiscum ambulare non potes? enemy have endeavoured to get pin celari non possunt. Desunt Children ought to honour their Deus speculator omnium nobis not to seem (so). The general raominibus est avaritia. Curae est

the states of Gaul. We have learned to forget injuries. You and I desire to perform our duty. Orgetorix was compelled by the Helvetii to plead his cause in chains. Many men seem to desire riches rather than virtue. Caesar resolved to conquer all Gaul, and then to set out for Britain. Is it not disgraceful to lie? Did the scholars appear to be diligent?

XXV.

Ego volo legere, tu vis ambulare, puer vult ludere. Ego et tu ambulare nolumus. Tu ambulare mavis quam in domo sedere. Si beati esse volumus, virtutem amare debemus. Quod volumus, libenter credimus. Noli, mi fili, cuiquam injuriam facere. Caesar ab Helvetiis discedere solebat. Si vis amari, ama. Noluit Caesar castra movere. Cur me comitari nonvis? Rex maluit diligi quam metui. Aristides bonus esse malebat quam videri. Non eadem volo senex, que volui adolescens. Nolite, judices, Socratem innocentem condemnare. Boni esse malumus quam divites. Idem velle et idem nolle, ea firma amicitia est. Malumus cum virtute paucis contenti esse quam sine virtute habere multa.

We wish to read, you wish to write, and the boys wish to play. Do not you and I wish to walk in the garden? We prefer walking to reading. If you wish to be happy, imitate the good. Men readily believe what they wish. Why are you unwilling to walk with me? Refuse, my dear boy, to tell-a-lie. Do you wish the same things as (*lit. which*) I wish? A good king had-rather be

~i than be feared. We had-rather be good than seem so. The

Admiradid not wish those places to be unoccupied. We do not dorem pulchritudinemque yn old as we desired (when) young. milites suos diu hortatus est. our country than be rich. Do you Deum, reverere tuos parentes. ou wish to be happy, you ought to tatem. Puer facinus confessi hominum semper miserebitur.

sunt. Loquere pauca. Mater fili^{VI}.

tanquam umbra sequitur. Rom. iacus flens a Caesare petebat.

Consul milites hortatus est, et vedit. Milites, nihil timentes,



475

O4N

101

subito aggressai sunt barbari. Timeo Danaos, et (eren) dona
frentes. Legati, ex urbe venientes, ab hostibus capti sunt.
Latino, regem occisurus, ipse a rege occisus est. Dux, Romanum
bellicum, mortuus est. Postero die Caesar, milites hortatus,
praelium commisit. Caesar, paucos dies in his locis moratus, in
hostes proficeretur. Mulieres flentes sese Caesari ad pedes
projecerunt. Ingens hominum multitudo in urbem congregatur
Iulos spectatura. Galli, Romanis bellum illaturn, deos invoca-
caverunt. Princeps, patria expulsus, Romanam fugit. Helvetii,
his rebus adducti et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, de finibus
suis exierunt. Nostri Gallos fugatos in flumen compulerunt.

Did you hear me say (*lit. saying*) that? The Gauls, weeping,
asked help from Caesar. The boy, (while) sitting in the garden,
read a book. The king died (while) writing a letter. The enemy
attacked our forces (while) crossing the river. The general,
(while) returning into Italy, conquered the barbarians in many
battles. The two robbers (who were) about-to-kill the king,
were themselves killed by the king. The Gauls attacked us
(while) about-to-cross the river. The hostages died (while)
returning home. Caesar, having followed the enemy for two
days, joined battle on the third day. (After) having delayed a few
days, we set out for the city. Many nations, (when) about-to-
bring war on their enemies, invoked the gods. The chiefs, (on)
being expelled from Rome, fled to Gaul.

XXVII.

Est mihi liber. Equitatui Dumnorix praeerat. Icius tum
oppido praeerat. Caesar multis praeliis interfuit. Contemnuntur
ii, qui nec sibi nec aliis prosunt. Bonis hominibus nunquam
desunt amici. Omnes, qui ei praelio interfuerunt, magno in
periculo fuerunt. Omnes reipublicae prodesse debemus. Ex eo
praelio circiter duo millia hominum superfuerunt. Ego possum
scribere, tu potes legere. Cur nobiscum ambulare non potes?
Virtus non potest emori. Vitia celari non possunt. Desunt
inopiae multa, avaritiae omnia. Deus speculator omnium nobis
adest semper. Magno malo hominibus est avaritia. Curae est

sua cuique voluptas. Magni animi est injurias despicere. Temeritas est florentis aetatis, prudentia senectutis. Virtus plurimis prodest, obest nemini.

We have many books (*lit.* many books are to us). Have you good books (*lit.* are good books to you)? The forces which Cesar commanded were victorious in that war. The Romans were engaged in many wars. Cicero did good to the state. Dumnorix was-at-the-head-of the Helvetian army. To the soldiers courage was not wanting. You and I have many friends. We are not able to write letters, but we are able to read them. Why are you unable to go with me? You cannot conceal your vices. Cruelty is hated by all (*lit.* is for hatred to all), and clemency is beloved by all (*lit.* is for love to all). It is (the duty) of the rich to help the poor. It is (the part) of a vain man to praise himself. It is (the duty) of the king to defend the citizens.

XXVIII.

Interfui ei praelio. Dux civibus pepercit. Aetas succedit aetati. Quid sibi volunt? Haec hiems arbori altae nocuit. Hoc bellum ei minime placebat. An rectum est improbis parcere? Idem alii prodest, alii nocet. Fortuna nobis virtutem non dat. Mulieribus puerisque parcitum est. Sapientis est tempori cedere. Militum est duci suo parere et patriam defendere. Tuum est huic vitio resistere et virtutem colere. Dona deo promissa sunt. Maxima reverentia puerō debetur. Fer auxilium miseris civibus. Victor dux praedam exercitui divisit. Labienus victricibus copiis praefectus est. Nil sine magno labore vita dedit mortalibus. Helvetiis erat in animo per Provinciam iter facere. Hoc Caesari renuntiatum est.

We have all been engaged in many battles. He spared not only himself, but even his slave. It is your (duty) to obey the laws of your country, and to do good to men. Let us resist vice and cultivate virtue. Caesar set Labienus over the victorious legion. We owe many things to our parents. Will this war please the citizens? The king divided the prizes among the victorious soldiers, who had obeyed their leaders and had bravely defended their country. To whom did you give the gifts? I

gave them to two women. It is (the duty) of the conqueror to spare the vanquished. You have given me all the books. The leader was obeyed, and the enemy was resisted. I wish to give money to this poor man. The disgraceful defeat was announced to the king yesterday.

XXIX.

Dux imperat militibus. Militibus non deerat fortitudo. Omnia parent divitiis. Est sapientis parere legibus patriae. Obstia principiis. Nemini nocetas. Huic bono viro nocuisti. Imperat aut servit cuncte pecunia. Voluptati simul et virtuti nemo servire potest. Placeat homini quidquid Deo placuit. Resistamus huic voluptati. Hannibali a Romanis diu restitum est. Hoc mihi quotidie suadebat. Persuadetur mihi a te. Romanis a Regulo, qui Romanam rediit, persuavum est. Boni civis est prodeere civitati. Non creditur mendacē ne verum quidem dicenti. Inopi multa, avaro omnia desunt

The soldier obeys the general. The consul commands the army. The soldiers will be commanded by the king himself. You, who do not command yourself, cannot command others. Be not a slave to anger, which you ought to resist. All desire to please their friends. We ought to do good to others. No one can please everybody. You persuaded me to this. The Romans were persuaded by Scipio. Do good to your country and obey its laws. Neither in bravery nor in wisdom was he wanting. You ought to have resisted the beginning of evil.

XXX.

Dicit librum esse utilem. Dixit librum esse utilem. Dicit librum fuisse utilem. Dixit librum fuisse utilem. Puer simulat se libros amare. Annon puer simulavit se libros bonos amare? Negat Publum orationem intelligere. Negat Publum orationes intellexisse. Poëta dicit iram esse brevem insaniam. Scimus actos labores esse jucundos. Nuntius dixit hostes tela conjicere. Nuntius dixit hostium equites tela in nostros conjecisse. Galli existimant Romanos discedere. Helvictii dixerunt se omnem

senatum amisisse. Caesari nuntiatum est equites Gallorum proprius accedere, et lapides telaque in nostros conjicere. Exploratores Caesari dixerunt Gallos omnes discessisse. Equitatum hostium advenire videmus. Copias hostium in Provinciam pervenisse scimus. Caesar noluit eum locum vacare.

The master says that the books are useful. The master said that the books were useful. We know that Cicero was a great orator. Does the boy pretend to love (*lit.* that he loves) books? He said that the slaves did not obey the master. Cicero, the great orator, says that anger is the beginning of madness. The messenger says that the forces of the enemy were throwing darts on our men. Word-was-brought to Cæsar that the Gauls were departing from the city. The ambassadors reported that the Helvetii had lost all their cavalry and all their senate. Was not word brought to the leader that the forces of the enemy had arrived in the Province, and were throwing darts on the cavalry? He denies that the soldiers threw stones on our men.

XXXI.

Quis negabit mundum a Deo gubernari? Dux factus est certior montem a suis teneri. Nuntius dicit Gallos victos esse. Arioistus dixit omnes copias suas uno prælio fusas esse. Caesar memoria tenebat L. Cassium consulem occisum esse ab Helvetiis. Pyrrhi medicus promisit se regem veneno interfectorum esse. Speramus, judices, vos Socratem innocentem non damnaturos esse. Omnes legibus parere aequum est. Pollicitus est se hodie venturum esse. Constat Romanos ab Hannibale apud Cannas victos esse. Equites renuntiaverunt castra esse munita. Certum est oppidum quod hostes oppugnant captum iri. Verisimile est prælia multa in Gallia factum iri. Poetae fingunt Latonam confugisse Delum atque ibi Apollinem Dianaque peperisse.

We do not deny that God governs the world. Did you ever deny that the world was governed by God? We were informed that the mountains were held by the enemy. Arioistus was informed that all the forces of the Gauls had been routed by the Romans. The Romans remembered that their leader had been

slain by the Gauls. We hope the king will not be cut off by the physician. He promised to inform me. It is right that we (should) obey our parents. Did the boy promise to come? It is agreed by all that Hannibal conquered the Romans at Cannæ. It is reported that the town has been fortified. It is certain that the town, which the Gauls have fortified, will be taken. It is likely that the boy will come to-morrow.

XXXII.

*Licet tibi esse beato. Ignavum poenitebit aliquando ignavice.
Me pudet poenitetque mei peccati. Nobis non licuit castris exire.
Caesari placuit castra defendere. Me oportet hoc facere. Misericordia
mea tua. Mihi ira licet. Non mihi ire libet. Sapientem non
pudet fateri se res multas nescire. Omnium interest vera dicere.
Interest tua recte facere. Tardet me vita. Non mea refert.
Me non solum piget stultitiae meae, sed etiam pudet. Tardet me
eadem semper audire. Caesarem oportet ad Ariovistum venire.
Mihi negligenti esse non licet. Ariovistus dixit, Caesarem oportet
ad se venire. Licet nemini peccare. Decet pueros esse
diligentes. Quid mea refert! Magni mea refert. Annon latro-
nem facinoris poenitet? Puer dicit se peccati poenitere.*

We may be more happy. The king will never repent of his clemency. Will not the boys repent of their indolence? We pitied the poor. It behoves you to live well and act rightly. Who does not weary of adversity? I am not only grieved at, but also ashamed of, my folly. Are you not ashamed to pretend that you have read those books? I do not choose to walk in the field. It is the interest of all to obey the laws. It is your interest to live well. It is always our interest to keep our promises. I might have gone into the house. He told the boy that it behoved him to be diligent. Of what importance is it to you? It is of very little importance to us. Did not the man repent of his fault? The consul has long been grieved at the folly of the citizens. The hostages told Galba that the camp ought to be defended.

XXXIII.

Labienus, monte occupato, nostros expectabat Natura duce, errari non potest. Augustus natus est, Cicerone et Antonio consulibus. Pythagoras, Tarquinio regnante, in Italiam venit. Concilio dimisso, principes ad Caesarem reverterunt. Caesar, opere perfecto, praesidia disposuit. Caesar, duobus bellis confectis, in hiberna exercitum duxit. Hannibal, ineunte vere, bellum redintegravit. Scipio, bello Punico confecto, Romanam revertit. Augusto regnante, vixit Virgilius. Hoc dicto, regem interfecit. Cognito Caesaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit. Nullo hoste prohibente, Crassus legionem in fines Helvetiorum perduxit, ibique hiemavit. Helvetii, omnibus vicis oppidisque incensis, de finibus suis exierunt. Senatu convocato, Cicero literas recitat quas de coniuratione acceperat.

Having occupied the mountains (*lit.* the mountains being occupied), the leader waits for Labienus. When the sun rises (*lit.* the sun rising), darkness disappears. Under your guidance (*lit.* you the guide) we cannot err. Christ was born in the reign of Augustus (*lit.* Augustus reigning). (With) Cæsar (for their) leader the soldiers will conquer. The Germans crossed the Rhine in the consulship of M. Messala and M. Piso. On the meeting being dismissed, Divitiacus returned to the army. Having conquered the Gauls, Cæsar set out for Rome. In the beginning of summer the Gauls renew the war. In the consulship of Cicero Catiline made a conspiracy. Having learned of the arrival of the enemy, he led out his forces from the camp. As no enemy hindered, Cæsar led his army across the Rhine.

XXXIV.

Romani erant victores de Carthageniensibus in tribus bellis. Romulus septem et triginta regnavit annos, Numa tres et quadraginta. In legione Romana erant cohortes decem, manipuli triginta, centuriae sexaginta. Copiae Helvetiorum erant viginti millia pedium et sex millia equitum. Copiae hostium viginti millia passuum aberant. Roma condita est anno ante Christum natum septingentesimo quinquagesimo tertio. Augustus mortuus

est anno post Christum natum decimo quarto. Consul legionem decimam in castra reducit. Pater filiis binos libros dedit. Caesar bina castra munivit. Nobis sunt terni libri. Galli duas partes copiarum amiserunt. Homerus annis multis vixit ante Virgilium. Mortuus est abhinc annis sex. Puer est minor duodecim annis natus. Scipio erat bis consul, Marius septies. Sex millia hostium caesa sunt.

Tiberius reigned twenty-three years. There are three hundred and sixty-five days in the year. The Gauls had fifteen thousand foot and ten thousand horse. The enemy was sixteen miles distant. The first king of Rome was warlike, the second loved peace, and the seventh was unjust and proud. Julius Caesar was slain forty-four years before the birth of Christ. Tiberius died thirty-seven years after the birth of Christ. The tenth legion fought well. The soldiers fought for ten hours. The father gives each of his sons three books. The two camps were taken. The general had lost three-fourths of his army. The king died four years ago. This boy is below ten years of age, but his brother is more than twelve. Hannibal conquered the Romans three times. He was five times consul.

XXXV.

Hic murus est decem pedes altus et tres pedes latus. Dux tria passuum millia ab urbe castra posuit. Turris pedes centum alta est. Tridui viam processit. Turris pedibus ducentis est altior quam murus. Aquae montes altissimos quindecim cubitis transcederunt. Quo diligentior est puer, eo doctior evadet. Pater est viginti annis senior filio. Romae multos annos reges creabantur. Scipio, Hannibale victo, Romam revertit. Cicero Arpini natus est. Apud Cannas Romanos vicit Hannibal. Rex Athenas profectus est. Athenis multos annos vixit. Tarquinii pater Corintho fugit. Hannibal Carthagine natus est. Delphis Apollinis oraculum fuit. Puer domum rure reversus est, et domi manebit. Abiit rus, et vivet rure. Canis humi jacet. Dux domi militiaeque illustris fuit.

The walls were twenty feet high, four feet broad, and two hundred feet long. The forces of the enemy were twenty miles from the city. The soldiers advanced a two days' march. The house was ten feet higher than the wall. The sun is many times (*paris*) larger than the moon. The man is thirty years older than the boy. The more learned you are, the more will men praise you. We lived at Rome two years, and then set out for Athens. Hannibal, having conquered the Romans, returned to Carthage. Virgil was born at Mantua. He died at Brundusium. Atticus lived at Athens. We have returned home from the country. The boy stays at home.

XXXVI.

Puer venit ut discat. Multi alias laudant, ut ab aliis landentur. Miles enitetur ut vincat. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam dicit, ut cum Romanis pugnet. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam duxit, ut cum Romanis pugnaret. Stellarum tanta multitudo est, ut numerari non possint. Nemo est tam stultus, ut haec credat. Accidit ut terga verterent. Helvetii persuadent Rauracis et Tulingis, ut, oppidis suis vicisque exustis, domo profisciscantur. Orgetorix persuasit Castico, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet. Dux milites suos cohortatus est, ut castra noctu defenderent. Cura ut diligenter discas. Ut ameris, am. Te rogo atque oro ne hoc facias. Milites, ne ab hostibus circumvenirentur, summa vi pugnaverunt. Caesar Labieno imperavit ne praeium committeret.

We read that we may learn. We did not praise others that we might be praised by them. Strive, boys, to understand these books. Caesar led a large army into Gaul in order that he might obtain-possession-of that country. The general exhorts his soldiers to make haste. The general exhorted his soldiers to resist the enemy. The boy will strive to please his parents. The Rauraci and the Tulingi were persuaded to set out from home. Caesar, having conquered the Gauls, persuaded them to lay down their arms. The Romans were so powerful that they conquered all Gaul. We beseech you not to come. The Romans, that they may not be surrounded by the Gauls, have joined battle.

XXXVII.

Dux imperat ut milites stationes suas servent. Dux imperavit ne milites stationes suas desererent. Edimus ut vivamus, non vivimus ut edamus. Sequani obides dederunt, ne itinere Helvetios prohiberent. Tantus timor totum exercitum occupavit, ut omnium animi perturbarentur. Tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut naves cursum tenere non possent. Sequitur ut non possim Galbae considere. Oppidum natura loci sic muniebatur, ut Caesar id expugnare non posset. Auxiliorum adventu tanta rerum commutatio facta est, ut nostri fortius pugnarent, atque hostes repellerent. Dux militibus dixit, quo fortiores essent, eo celerius hostes victimi iri. Eo opere perfecto, Caesar castella communis, quo facilius Helvetios prohibeat, quominus per Provinciam transcant.

The two generals commanded the soldiers to cross the river, and pursue the enemy. Had not the general commanded the soldiers to keep their stations? The Sequani will give hostages not to attack the Helvetii on (their) march. So great fear had seized the soldiers that they were unable to fight. Did it not follow that the master could not believe these slaves? The brave citizens have so fortified the town that it cannot be taken. The general erected forts that he might the more easily keep off the forces of the enemy. Caesar exhorted his soldiers to make more haste, that they might overtake the enemy. So great was the army that it could not be resisted.

XXXVIII.

Non dubito, quin milites nostri urbem expugnaverint. Non dubitabant, quin milites nostri urbem expugnavissent. Non dubito, quin milites nostri urbem expugnaturi sint. Non est dubium, quin turpius sit fallere quam falli. Non potest negari, quin sit turpe mentiri. Germani retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent. Minimum absuit quin frater meus periret. Nemo est tam bonus, quin interdum peccet. Quis dubitat, quin milites pro patria pugnaverint? Helvetii non dubitant, quin Romani Aeduis libertatem crepturi sint. Caesar

Gállos prohibuit, quominus flumen transirent. Per Galbam stetit, quominus hostes oppidum occuparent. Quid obstat quominus puer sit beatus? Nemo me impediet, quominus id faciam. Hiems prohibuit, quominus Romam irem.

We do not doubt that the city has been taken. We did not doubt that the general had taken the city. There is no doubt that our men will overcome the forces of the enemy. The Gauls could not be restrained from fighting. No one doubted that the forces of the enemy fought very bravely. No parent is so base as not to love his own children. No one can deny that it is disgraceful to deceive friends. Who doubts that God governs the world? There was no doubt that the Gauls had gained a victory. It cannot be denied that the world is governed by God. No one will prevent the Gauls from crossing the Rhine. What will prevent the boys from being happy? It was owing to you that I did not lose all my property. Who can prevent us from walking in the garden? Nothing ought to prevent us from obeying the laws.

XXXIX.

Quid puer agit? Rogo quid puer agat. Quid puer egit? Rogo quid puer egerit. Rogavi quid puer ageret. Rogavi quid puer egisset. Rogavi quid puer agat. Quid puer acturus est? Rogo quid puer acturus sit. Dic mihi, cur non discas. Caesar cognoscere non potuit quantae essent hostium copiae. Unde venis? Puerum rogabo unde venerit. Quot estis? Rogabo quot fuerint. Quamdiu manebis? Nescio quamdiu mansurus sim. Qualis est natura montis? Scisne quam moleste id tulerit? Utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa est? Nescio utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa sit. Utrum Romani an Galli vicerint incertum est. Puer ex patre quæsivit quis omnium Graecorum sapientissimus esset. Dux legatum speculari jussit, num hostes flumen Rhenum transirent. Dux me interrogavit, quomodo hostes impetum fecissent. Caesar legatum interrogavit quot milites vidisset. Quis nobis dicere potest, num Galli in aciem iterum prodituri sint?

What are you doing? I ask what you are doing. What did you do? We ask what you did. I asked what you had done.

How many are there of us? Can you tell me how many there were of you? He did not know how long his father had lived at Athene. He asked me what kind of horses the king had. Tell the general why the soldiers did not fight. Caesar learned how great the forces of the Gauls were. It is uncertain whether our forces have conquered or have been conquered. We do not know whether the Gauls have conquered the Germans or not. Ask the general how many soldiers he has. Ask him how many soldiers he had. We cannot understand how so great an army was conquered by so few forces. We shall see how the troops will conquer the barbarians. I do not know whether I shall stay at home or go to Athens.

XL.

Legati ad Caesarem veniunt rogatum auxilium. Principes civitatum ad Caesarem gratulatum convenerunt. Dux quinque cohortes frumentatum misit. Galli, pacem petitum, oratores Romanum mittunt. Athenienses Delphos miserunt consultum oraculum. Divitiacus Romanum ad senatum venit auxilium postulatum. Facile auditu est. Difficile factu est. Nefas est dictu. Juveni parandum, seni utendum est. Pars equitatus, priedandi causa, missa est. Spatium arma capienda non datum est. Consilium inierunt Romanum proficisciendi. Aqua utilis est bibendo. Homo ad intelligendum et ad agendum natus est. Imperator diem ad deliberandum sumit. Imperator dixit, se diem ad deliberandum sumpturum esse. Inter scribendum discimus. Virtutes cernuntur in agendo. Mens discendo et cogitando alitur. Potesne docendo discere? De fugiendo deliberant. Jucundius est regere laudando quam culpando. Hic puer est cupidus audiendi.

The citizens came to (*lit. into*) the temple to invoke the gods. Our friends have gone to walk in the fields. The tenth legion was sent to collect corn. Ambassadors were sent to the senate at Rome to ask for peace. Let the boy be sent home to consult his father. He came to me to inquire what was to be done. A true friend is difficult to be found. These things are very easy to be done. The general gave the enemy time to lay down their arms.

Night will put an end to the fighting. We are all born to learn. The generals will take ten days for deliberating. The general said that he had taken ten days for deliberating. We strengthen the body by walking. Do not read while eating. The two generals deliberated about fighting. Are you weary with writing, girls? All are not desirous of learning. Have you not a desire to live (*vit. of living*) well?

XLI

Scribendum est mihi. Scribenda est mihi epistola. Deus nobis diligendus est et timendus. Virtus colenda est nobis. Caesari omnia uno tempore agenda erant. Haec fecerunt, quo paratores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent. Ad hunc locum muniendum milites a duce vocantur. Judices dixerunt poenas a servis dandas esse. Caesar pontem reficiendum curat, quo exercitum transducat. Omnes urbis portae claudendae sunt. Hortandi sunt pueri ad virtutem. Autumnus ad agros metendos idoneus est. Nulla spes erat potiendi castris. Caesar peritissimus fuit belli gerendi. Dux sibi latius distribuendum exercitum putat. Fortitudo in laboribus periculisque subeundis cernitur. Ciceroni in arduis temporibus gerenda erat res publica. Utrum amandi an timendi reges sunt? Non credendum est mendaci. Caesari uno tempore milites revocandi erant, acies instruenda, signum dandum. Militibus de navibus desiliendum erat. Suo cuique judicio utendum est.

We must read. You must read useful books. We ought to love and honour our parents. The Romans had to carry on two wars at the same time. The Helvetii will do these things that they may be the better prepared to defend their country. The master says that he is ready to dismiss all the servants. The general will cause the city to be attacked, and darts to be thrown on the inhabitants. Bridges must be built, and the army led across the river. Do the chiefs know how great dangers must be encountered in finishing this war? Caesar had to send ambassadors to Rome. Virtue is not only to be cultivated, but is also to be loved. Who doubts that promises ought to be kept? We

men I not believe all men. The master says that this book ought to be read by all the scholars. He said that we must all read this book. I must use this paper. The conquered ought to be taxed by the conquerors. Word must be brought to the general how many legions have to be resisted.

XLII.

Quum Romani duas clades in Hispania accepissent, duoque ibi suumi imperatores cecidissent, eo proconsul misus est. Post cladem Cannensem Romanii exercitus reliquias Canarium persegurunt; quumque ibi tribuni militum quatuor essent, tamen omnium consensu ad Publum Scipionem summa imperii delata est. Quam deinde pacem Antiochus a Romanis petere vellet, legatos Romanos misit. Quam res ita se haberent, bellum tandem constitutum erat, et milites domum redierunt. Quam Caesar in Citeriore Gallia esset, crebri rumores ad eum afferebantur, Belgas in armis esse; quod quum ei dictum esset, duas legiones novas conscripsit. Vix eo pervenerat, quam Remi ad eum legatos miserunt, qui dicerent se paratos esse obsides dare. Quam iuniorum hoc audivit, Remos cohortatus est, principumque liberos obsides ad se adduci jussit.

When this defeat was reported, the consul was sent to command the army. Since these things are so, we must return home as quickly as possible. When the battle was fought, the enemy betook themselves to flight, and the victorious army pursued them. When the king died, an assembly was called that another king might be elected. The ambassadors having asked peace of Caesar were ordered to tell their countrymen that hostages would be demanded. Since the Helvetii were unable to defend themselves, they went to ask help of their neighbours. Caesar, when he had conquered Pompey, passed over into Asia to see what was doing there. We ought to assist those who stand in need of help. Scarcely had he said these words when a messenger arrived. As soon as he arrived here, he announced that a battle had been fought on the banks of the river. Since the work is finished, let us play.

LATIN VOCABULARY.

A

A, ab. crabs, prep. with abl., from, l.v.	Adsum, adfui, adesse, to be present.
Ab <i>eo</i> , abii, abiitum, abiire, to go away, depart.	Ad-vénio, -vénī, -ventum, -venire, to approach, arrive at, come to.
Ab <i>hinc</i> , ad <i>r.</i> , ago, since.	Advent-us, -us, m., an approach, arrival.
Ab <i>sum</i> , abfui or fsum, abesse, to be di-tant, i.b.-ent; minimum abest, it is withir a very little.	Adversa-us, -a, -um, adverso; ros adversae, adversity.
Ab <i>ūt̄r</i> , abūsus, abūti, to abuse.	Adversus, prep. with acc., against.
Ac, curj., and.	Ardifīc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -are (edes, facio), to build.
Ac-cēdō -cessi, -cessum, -cedere (ad. cedo), to approach, to be n <i>th</i> d.	Aedu-i, -ōrum, m., the Aedui, a people of Gaul.
Accid-o, -i, —, -ēro (ad. cado), to fall; accidit, impers., it happens.	Agex, negra, aegrum, sick, ill.
Ac-cipio, -ēpi, -ceptum, -cipēro (ad. capio), to receive, get, hear.	Acqu-us, -a, -um, equal, just; aequus animus, equality.
Accus-o, -āvi, -ātum, -are, to accuse, blame.	Aest-as, -ātis, f., summer, heat.
Acer, acris, acre, sharp, active, fierce.	Aestim-o, -āvi, -ātum, -are, to esteem, necont, reckon.
Ael-ets, -ēi, f., a point, edge, line of battle; instruēre aciem, to draw up an army in battle array.	Act-as, -ātis, f., age, life.
Axiter, ad <i>r.</i> , keenly, sharply; comp. actius, sup. acerrime.	Affero, attuli, allatum, afferre (ad, fero), to bring to, bring about, cause.
Ad, prep. with acc., to, at, near.	Afric-a, -ae, f., Africa.
Ad-dūco, -duxi, -ductum, -ducere, to lead to, persuade, induce.	Ager, agri, m., a field, the country.
Adipiscor, adeptus, adipisci, to reach, gain.	Aggr-ēdior, -essus, -ēdi (ad, gradior), to attack, accost.
Ad-jūvo, -jūvi, -jūtum, -juvāre, to help, aid.	Ago, ēgl, actum, agēre, to do, act, accomplish, lead, drive;
Aimr-or, -ātus, -āri, to wonder at, admiro.	agere gratias, to give thanks; agere vitam, to spend life; agere de pace, to treat of peace.
Adōlesc-ens, -entis, e, a young man or woman.	Agricōl-a, -ae (ager, colo), m., a husbandman, farmer.
	Aliēn-us, -a, -um (alius), belonging to another, strange; aēs alienum, debt.
	Aliquando, ad <i>r.</i> , sometimes.
	Allquis, aliquan, aliquod or aliquid, some, somebody, something.

Allus, alia, aliud, *gen.* allus, another; alii—alli, some—others.
 Alo, alui, altum *and* altum, alere, to nourish, support.
 Alp-es, -ium, *m.*, the Alps.
 Alt-er, -era, -erum, *gen.* -erius, another (of two); alter—alter, the one—the other.
 Alt-us, -a, -um, high, deep.
 Ambiti-o, -önis, *f.*, ambition, desire.
 Ambul-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to walk.
 Amiciti-a, -ae, *f.*, friendship.
 Amic-u-s, -i (amo), *m.*, a friend.
 Amitto, amisi, amissum, amittere (ab, mitto), to throw away, lose.
 Am-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to love.
 Am-or, -oris, *m.*, love.
 Amplexor, amplexus, amplexi, to embrace.
 An, *conj.* and *adv.*, whether, if.
 Anim-al, -alis, *n.*, an animal.
 Anim-us, -i, *m.*, the mind, disposition.
 Aniti-us, -i, *m.*, Anitius.
 Annon, a combination of the words an and non, whether not?
 Ann-us, -i, *m.*, a year.
 Antioch-us, -i, *m.*, Antiochus.
 Antoni-us, -i, *m.*, Antonius, Antony.
 Apér-io, -ui, -tum, -ire, to open, reveal.
 Apoll-o, -inis, *m.*, Apollo, the god of music.
 Appell-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to name, call on.
 Apud, prep. with acc., at, near.
 Aqu-a, -ae, *f.*, water.
 Aquil-a, -ae, *f.*, an eagle.
 Aquitän-i, -orum, *m.*, the Aquitanians.
 Ara, -ae, *f.*, an altar.
 Arb-or, -oris, *f.*, a tree.
 Ardu-us, -a, -um, steep, difficult, dangerous.
 Argent-um, -i, *n.*, silver.
 Ariovist-us, -i, *m.*, Ariovistus.
 Aristid-es, -is, *m.*, Aristides.
 Arm-a, -orum, *n. plur.*, arms, armour.

Arpin-um, -i, *n.*, Arpinum.
 Arv-um, -i, *n.*, a field.
 Arx, arcis, *f.*, a citadel, fort.
 Ascen-do, -di, -sum, -dēre (ad, scando), to climb, ascend.
 Aspern-or, -atus, -ari, to disdain, avoid.
 Athēn-ae, -ärum, *f. pl.*, Athens.
 Athēnlens-is, -is, *m.*, an Athenian.
 Atqua, *conj.*, and.
 Auctōrit-as, -atis (augeo), *f.*, authority, influence.
 Aud-ax, -äcis (audeo), bold, daring.
 Aud-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire, to hear, attend, hearken.
 August-us, -i, *m.*, Augustus; the month of August.
 August-us, -a, -um, venerable, noble, magnificent.
 Aul-a, -ae, *f.*, a hall, court, palace.
 Aur-um, -i, *n.*, gold.
 Autumn-us, -i, *m.*, autumn.
 Auxili-um, -i (augeo), *n.*, assistance, help.
 Avārīti-a, -ae, *f.*, avarice, covetousness.
 Avār-us, -a, -um (aveo), covetous, greedy.
 Avid-us, -a, -um (aveo), desirous, eager.
 Av-is, -is, *f.*, a bird.

B

Barbār-us, -a, -um, barbarous, foreign; barbār-us, -i, *m.*, a barbarian.
 Beāt-us, -a, -um, blessed, happy.
 Belg-ae, -ärum, *m. plur.*, the Belgæ or Belgians.
 Bell-um, -i, *n.*, war; inire bellum, to enter on a war.
 Bēne (bonus), *adv.*, well.
 Bénēfici-um, -i (bene, facio), *n.*, a benefit, favour.
 Bēnign-us, -a, -um, bountiful, kind.
 Bib-o, -i, -ere, to drink.
 Bin-i, -ae, -a, two by two, everytwo.

Tiis, t̄iis., twice.

Li-x-us, -a, -um, good, virtuous,
vīt̄-us, Lin-l.

Erit-i-s, -is, -e, short; brevi, in a
short time.

Er-Itan-i-s, -orum, m., the Britons.
Brītanni-a, -ae, f., Britain.

C

Cūlo, cēclidi, cūlum, cadēre, to fall.

Caed-es, -is, f., slaughter, murder.

Caedo, cēclidi, caesim, caedēre, to
cut, kill.

Caes-ar, -āris, m., Caesar.

Camp-us, -i, m., a plain.

Cān-is, -is, c., a dog.

Cann-as, -ārum, f. pl., Cannæ.

Cannæ-ri, -iz, -e, of Cannæ.

Cāno, cēclizi, cantum, canēre, to sing.

Chār-i-um, -i, n., Canarium.

Chāp-io, cēri, cāptum, capēre, to
take, catch; capero constituum,
to enter on a design.

Clīput, capitlis, n., the head, top.

Cāre, adr., dearly.

Carm-en, -inis, n., a song.

Cāro, carnis, f., flesh.

Carthaginien-s-is, -is, m., a Car-
thaginian.

Carthāg-o, -inis, f., Carthage.

Cār-us, -a, -um, dear, affectionate.

Cassi-us, -i, m., Cassius.

Castell-um, -i, n., a fort.

Castic-us, -i, m., Casticus.

Castr-a, -ōrum, n. pl., a camp;
bina castra, two camps.

Caus-n, -ae, f., a cause, reason;
causâ, for the sake of.

Cēdo, cessi, cessum, cedēre, to
give way, yield.

Cēlēr, celēris, celēre, swift, quick.

Cēlēriter, adr., quickly.

Cēl-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to hide.

Cels-us, -a, -um, lofty.

Centum, car. num., indecl., a hundred.

Centūri-a, -as (centum), a body of
one hundred men.

Cerno, crēvi, cītum, cernēre, to
decree, see, separate.

Certām-en, -Inis (certo), n., a con-
test.

Cert-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to contend.

Cert-us, -a, -um, certain, sure;
facēre aliquem certiorem, to
inform one.

Christ-us, -i, m., Christ.

Cicēr-o, -ōnis, m., Cicero.

Circiter, prep. with acc., and adv.,
about, near.

Circum, prep. with acc., and adv.,
around.

Circum-vēnīo, -vēni, -ventum,
-venire, to surround.

Citērl-or, -or, -us, nearer, hither.

Cito, cītr, soon, quickly.

Civil-is, -is, -o, civil.

Civ-i-s, -is, c., a citizen.

Civit-as, -ātis, f., a state, city.

Clād-es, -is, f., disaster, desat;

slaughter.

Clār-us, -a, -um, clear, illustrious,
famous.

Claudi-us, -i, m., Claudius.

Clau-do, -si, -sum, -dēre, to shut,
close, enclose, finish.

Cœl-um, -i, n., heaven, sky.

Coep-i, -isse, to have begun.

Cōgīt-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to
think, suppose, reflect.

Cog-nesco, -nōvi, -nītum, -noscēre,
to know, perceive, ascertain.

Cōgo, cōēgi, cōēctum, cogēre,
to collect, compel.

Cōhor-t-s, -tis, f., a cohort.

Cōhort-or, -ātus, -āri, to exhort,
encourage.

Cōlo, colui, cultum, colēre, to
cultivate, worship.

Cōl-or, -ōris, m., colour.

Cōlumb-a, -ae, f., a dove, pigeon.

Cōm-es, -ītis, c., a companion.

Cōmīt-or, -ātus, -āri (comes), to
accompany.

*Com-mitto, -misi, -missum, -mit-
tōre*, to combine, commit,

- entrust; committēre praeſium, to join battle.
- Commūn-io**, -ivi, -itum, -äre, to fortify.
- Commūn-is**, -is, -e, common, general.
- Commūtati-o**, -ōnis, f., change, alteration.
- Com-pello**, -pūli, -pulſum, -pellēre, to drive in a body, collect, force.
- Conclii-um**, -i, n., a council, meeting.
- Condemn-o**, -āvi, -ātum, -äre (con, damage), to condemn.
- Conditi-o**, -ōnis, f., condition, state.
- Con-do**, -dīdi, -ditum, -dēre, to found, build, conceal.
- Conféro**, -contūli, collatūm, con-ferre, to collect, compare.
- Con-ficio**, -fēci, -fectum, -ficiēre (con, facio), to accomplish, finish.
- Con-fido**, -fīsus, -fidēre, to trust, confide, depend upon.
- Confirm-o**, -āvi, -ātum, -äre, to confirm, establish, strengthen.
- Con-fiteor**, -fessus, -fitēri (con, fateor), to acknowledge, confess.
- Con-fugio**, -fūgi, -fūgitum, -fūgēre, to flee for refuge.
- Con-grēdior**, -gressus, -grēdi (con, gradior), to assemble, join battle, accost.
- Congrēg-o**, -āvi, -ātum, -äre (con, grax), to assemble, collect, gather together.
- Con-jacio**, -jēci, -jectum, -jicēre (con, jacio), to throw, discharge.
- Conjūrati-o**, -ōnis, f., a conspiracy, plot.
- Con-or**, -ātus, -āri, to attempt, endeavour.
- Con-scribō**, -scripsi, -scriptum, -scribēre, to levy, enrol.
- Consens-us**, -us, m., agreement, consent.
- Conserv-o**, -āvi, -ātum, -äre, to keep, maintain, defend.
- Consili-um**, -i, n., advice, counsel, design, council of war.
- Constituo**, -ui, -ūtum, -uēre, to resolve, appoint, arrange.
- Const-o**, -īti, -ātum or -Itum, -āra, to stand firm, consist; constat, impers., it is settled, agreed on, evident.
- Cons-ul**, -ūlis, m., a consul.
- Consūl-o**, -ui, -tum, -äre, with acc., to consult, ask advice; with dat., to provide for.
- Con-sumo**, -sumpsi, -sumptum, -sumēre, to waste, spend.
- Con-temno**, -tempsi, -temptum, -temnēre, to despise, slight.
- Contento**, -di, -tum, -dēre, to fight, hasten.
- Content-us**, -a, -um, satisfied, content.
- Conting-o**, -tingi, -tactum, -tingēre, to touch, arrive at; contingit, impers., it falls to the lot of, happens.
- Contra**, prep. with acc., against, over against; adv., on the contrary.
- Convōc-o**, -āvi, -ātum, -äre, to call together, to assemble.
- Cōrrior**, coortus, cooriri, to begin, arise.
- Cōpi-a**, -ae, f., plenty; plur., forces, troops.
- Cor**, cordis, n., the heart.
- Cōram**, prep. with abl., before, in the presence of.
- Cōrinth-us**, -i, f., Corinth.
- Corn-u**, -u, n., a horn.
- Cōrōn-a**, -ae, f., a crown, chaplet.
- Corp-us**, -ōris, n., a body.
- Cor-rumpo**, -rūpi, -ruptum, -rum-pēre, to spoil, destroy.
- Crās**, adv., to-morrow.
- Crass-us**, -i, m., Crassus.
- Crē-bar**, -bra, -brum, thick, close, frequent.
- Crēd-o**, -Idi, -Itum, -äre, to believe, think, trust.

Cre-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to create, elect.
 Crūdil-is, -is, -e, cruel, savage, fierce.
 Cūbit-us, -i, m., a cubit.
 Culp-a, -ae, f., a fault, blame.
 Culp-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to blame, censure, reprove.
 Cum, prep. with abl., with, along with.
 Cunet-us, -a, -um, whole, entire.
 Cūpīdīt-as, -ātis, f., desire, passion.
 Cūpīd-us, -a, -um, eager, desirous.
 Cūp-io, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to desire, covet.
 Cūr, adv., why.
 Cūr-a, -ae, f., care, concern, attention.
 Cūr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to care for, cause.
 Curro, cūcurri, cursum, currēre, to run.
 Curs-us, -us, m., a race, course, voyage.

D

Damn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to condemn; capit damnare, to condemn to death.
 Dāna-i, -ōrum, m. pl., the Greeks.
 Dē, prep. with abl., from, concerning.
 Dēb-co, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to owe; ought.
 Dēcem, card.num., indeclinable, ten.
 Dēc-et, -uit, -āre, *impers.*, it becomes, behoves.
 Dēclm-us, -a, -um, tenth.
 Dē-clpio, -cēpi, -ceptum, -cipere, to deceive.
 Dēclar-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to declare, signify, proclaim.
 Dēfen-do, -di, -sum, -dēre, to defend, ward off, repel.
 Dēfero, detuli, delatum, deferre, to carry off, conduct, report.
 Deinde, adv., then, thereafter.

Dēlect-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to delight; delectat, *impers.*, it delights.
 Dēl eo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to destroy.
 Dēlbēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to deliberate, to advise, consider.
 Dēllig-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (de, ligo), to bind, fasten.
 Dēl-igo, -ēgi, -ectum, -igēre (de, lego), to select.
 Dēlos, Dēli, f., Delos.
 Delph-i, -ōrum, m. pl., Delphi.
 Dēnum, adv., at length.
 Dens, dentis, m., a tooth.
 Descen-do, -di, -sum, -dēre (de, scando), to descend.
 Dēsēr-o, -ni, -tum, -āre, to desert.
 Dē-sillio, -silui and -silli, -sultum, -sillro (de, salio), to leap down.
 Desp-iclo, -exi, -ectum, -icēre, to despise.
 Dēsum, dēfīl, deesse, to be wanting.
 Dē-us, -i, m., God, a god.
 Dian-a, -ae, f., Diana.
 Dico, dixi, dictum, dicēre, to say, speak, tell, plead.
 Dies, diēi, m. or f., a day; in pl. m.
 Difficil-is, -is, -e (dis, facilis), difficult.
 Difficult-as, -ātis, f., a difficulty.
 Dign-us, -a, -um, worthy, deserving.
 Dili-gens, -entis, diligent, careful.
 Dili-genter, adv., carefully.
 Dili-genti-a, -ae, f., diligence.
 Dēl-igo, -ēxi, -ectum, -igēre, to love dearly.
 Dēm-itto, -isi, -issum, -ittēre, to dismiss, let go.
 Dis-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, -cedēre, to go away, depart.
 Discipūl-us, -i, m., scholar, disciple.
 Disco, dīdīci, —, discēre, to learn.
 Dis-pōne, -pōsui, -positum, -ponēre, to dispose, appoint.
 Dis-simil-is, -is, -e, unlike, dissimilar.

Dissimil-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to dissemble, conceal.
 Distrib-no, -ui, -ūtum, -ūre, to distribute, divide.
 Diu, *adv.*, for a long time; *comp.*, diutius.
 Dives, divītis, rich; *comp.*, dītior; *superl.*, dītissimus.
 Divīdo, -īsi, -īsum, -īdēre, to divide, scatter, separate.
 Divītiāc-us, -i, *m.*, Divitiacus.
 Divīti-ae, -arum, *f. pl.*, riches, resources.
 Do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, to give; dare poenas, to suffer punishment.
 Doc-eo, -ui, -tum, -āre, to teach, show.
 Doct-us, -a, -um, learned.
 Dōl-us, -i, *m.*, craft, treachery, stratagem.
 Dōmīn-us, -i, *m.*, a master, lord.
 Dōm-us, -us or -i, *f.*, a house; domi, at home.
 Dōn-um, -i (do), *n.*, a gift, reward, present.
 Dūbit-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to doubt, hesitate.
 Dūbi-us, -a, -um (duo), doubtful, perilous.
 Ducent-i, -ae, -a, two hundred.
 Duxo, duxi, ductum, ducere, to lead, think; ducere uxorem, to marry.
 Dule-is, -is, -e, sweet, charming.
 Dum, *conj.*, while.
 Dumnor-ix, -īgis, *m.*, Dumnorix.
 Du-o, -ae, -o, *card. num.*, two.
 Duōdēcim, *card. num. indec.*, twelve.
 Dux, dūcis, *c.*, a leader, guide.

E

E or ex, *prep.* with *abl.*, out of, from.
 Edinburg-um, -i, *n.*, Edinburgh.
 Edo, ēdi, ēsum, ēdēre, to eat.

Eg- eo, -ūi, —, -āre, to stand in need, want.
 Ego, mei, *pers. pron.*, c., I.
 Eloqu-ens, -entis, eloquent.
 Emōrīor, emōrtuus, emōrī, to die.
 Enītor, enīsus or enīxus, enīti, to try, endeavour.
 Eo, īvi, ītum, īre, to go.
 Eo, *adv.*, thither.
 Epistōl-a, -ae, *f.*, a letter, an epistle.
 Equ-es, -ītis, *m.*, a horseman, knight, mounted soldier.
 Equitāt-us, -us, *m.*, cavalry.
 Equ-us, -i, *m.*, a horse.
 Ergo, *adv.*, therefore, accordingly.
 Eripio, eripūi, eruptum, eripēre (e, rapio), to take away, seize, rescue.
 Err-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to wander, err, mistake.
 Et, *conj.*, and; et—st, both—and; *adv.*, even.
 Etiam, *conj. and adv.*, also, even.
 Evā-do, -īi, -īsum, -īdēre, to escape, become.
 Ex-ēo, -ii, -ītum, -īre, to go out, depart.
 Exercit-us, -us, *m.*, an army.
 Existīm-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (ex, aestīmo), to think, suppose, imagine.
 Expect-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to expect, await.
 Ex-pello, -pūli, -pūlsum, -pellēre, to drive out, banish, expel.
 Explorāt-or, -ōris, *m.*, a spy, scout.
 Expugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to storm, take by assault.
 Extrēm-us, -a, -um, the last, farthest.
 Ex-ūro, -ūssi, -ūstum, -ūrēra, to burn up, scorch, dry.

F

Fabūl-a, -ae (fari), *f.*, a fable, story
 Facile, *adv.*, easily.

- Fuell-is, -is, -e, easy.
- Facin-us, -ōris (facio) *n.*, a de.d,
generally a bad de.d, villainy,
crime.
- Facio, fēci, factum, facēre, to do,
make; *pass.* flo.
- Fact-um, -i, *n.*, a de.d, action.
- Fallo, fēselli, falsum, fallēro, to
deceive, mislead; falsus spe,
disappointed in his hope; fallere
fidem, to break faith.
- Fals-us, -a, -um (fallo), false, de-
ceitful.
- Fām-a, -ae (fari), *f.*, fame, repu-
tation, glory.
- Fāteor, fassus, fatōri, to confess.
- Fällerter, *adjective*, happily, fruitfully.
- Fēl-ix, -icis, happy, fortunate, suc-
cessful.
- Fēmīn-a, -ac, *f.*, a female, a woman.
- Fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, to bring,
carry, bear; ferro molesto or
negro, to take amiss.
- Festin-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to
hasten.
- Fidēl-is, -is, -e, faithful, true-
worthy.
- Fid-es, -ei, *f.*, faith, honesty;
servare fidem, to keep a promise.
- Fili-a, -ac, *f.*, a daughter.
- Fili-us, -i, *m.*, a son.
- Fingo, finxi, fictum, fingēre, to
feign, devise, invent.
- Fin-is, -is, *m. or f.*, an end, bound-
ary; *pl.* territory.
- Finilitm-us, -a, -um, neighbouring.
- Fio, factus, fiōri, to be made,
become, happen; *pass.* of facio.
- Firm-us, -a, -um, firm, strong,
powerful.
- Fl-eo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to weep,
lament.
- Flōr-eo, -al, —, -āre, to flourish,
bloom, be prosperous.
- Flos, flōris, *m.*, a flower, blossom.
- Flūm-en, -īnis (fino), *n.*, a river.
- Foed-us, -a, -um, base, disgrac-
eful.
- Foed-us, -ēris, *n.*, a treaty, alliance.
- Fort-is, -is, -e, brave, heroic.
- Fortiter, *adv.*, bravely.
- Fortitud-o, -īnis, *f.*, bravery, val-
our.
- Fortūn-a, -ao, *f.*, fortune, lot, ad-
venture.
- Foss-a, -ao (fodio), *f.*, a ditch,
trench.
- Frā-tor, -tris, *m.*, a brother.
- Fruct-us, -us (fruor), *m.*, fruit, pro-
duce.
- Frument-or, -ātus, -āri, to forage,
provide corn.
- Frument-um, -i, *n.*, corn.
- Fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, fugēre, to
flee, escape, avoid.
- Fūg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to put to
flight, rout.
- Fundo, fūdi, fūsum, fundēro, to
pour out, scatter, put to flight.
- Fun-gor, -ctus, -gi, to perform,
discharge.

G

- Galb-a, -ne, *m.*, Galba.
- Gall-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Gauls.
- Galli-a, -ac, *f.*, Gaul.
- Gārumn-a, -ac, *m.*, the river Gar-
onne.
- Germank-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Ger-
mans.
- Gēro, gessi, gestum, gerēre, to
bear, carry, conduct, manage;
gerēre bellum, to wage war.
- Glōri-a, -ac, *f.*, glory, renown.
- Graec-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Greeks.
- Gracci-a, -ac, *f.*, Greece.
- Grātūl-or, -ātus, -āri, to congratu-
late.
- Grāt-us, -a, -um, grateful, kind,
agreeable.
- Grāv-is, -is, -e, heavy, troublesome,
difficult.
- Gübern-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to
govern, manage, steer.

H

Hab-eo, -ui, -itum, -äre, to have, possess, consider, think.

Habit-o, -ävi, -ätum, -äre, to dwell.

Hannib-al, -älis, *m.*, Hannibal.

Helvēti-i, -brum, *m. pl.*, the Helvetians.

Hēri, *adv.*, yesterday.

Hēr-us, -i, *m.*, a master, owner.

Hibern-a, -örum (*hiems*), *n. pl.*, winter quarters.

Hic, haec, hoc, this; ille—hic, the former—the latter.

Hic, *adv.*, here, in this place.

Hiem-o, ävi, -ätum, -äre, to winter, be in winter quarters.

Hiems, hiëmis, *f.*, winter.

Hispāni-a, -ae, *f.*, Spain.

Hōdie (hoc die), *adv.*, to-day, this day.

Hōmer-us, -i, *m.*, Homer.

Hōm-o, -inis, *c.*, man, a person, mankind.

Hōnest-us, -a, -um, honest, honourable.

Hōn-or, -öris, *m.*, honour, respect, regard.

Hōnōr-o, -ävi, -ätum, -äre, to honour, reverence, respect.

Hōr-a, -ae, *f.*, an hour.

Hort-or, -äts, -äri, to exhort, encourage, advise.

Hort-us, -i, *m.*, a garden.

Host-is, -is, *c.*, an enemy.

Huc, *adv.*, hither.

Hüm-us, -i, *f.*, moist earth, the ground; humi, on the ground.

I

Ibi, *adv.*, theræ.

Iccī-us, -i, *m.*, Iccius.

Idem, eadem, Idem, the same.

Idōne-us, -a, -um, fit, convenient.

Ignār-us, -a, -um, ignorant.

Ignāve, *adv.*, slowly, meanly.

Ignāvi-a, -ae, *f.*, sluggishness, inactivity, cowardliness.

Ignāv-us, -a, -um, idle, lazy, cowardly.

Ign-is, -is, *m.*, fire.

Ille, illa, illud, that, the former.

Illustr-is, -is, -e, clear, famous, noble.

Imit-or, -äts, -äri, to imitate, counterfeit.

Immēm-or, -öris, unmindful, forgetful.

Immortāl-is, -is, -e (in, mors), immortal, everlasting.

Impēd-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire (in, pes), to entangle, hinder.

Impērāt-or, -öris, *m.*, a commander, emperor.

Impērit-us, -a, -um, unskilful, rude, inexperienced.

Impēri-um, -i, *n.*, command, power, government.

Impēr-o, -ävi, -ätum, -äre, to command, order.

Impet-us, -us, *m.*, an attack.

Impl-ēo, -ävi, -ätum, -äre, to fill, fulfil.

Imprōb-us, -a, -um, wicked.

Impugn-o, -ävi, -ätum, -äre, to fight against, attack.

In, *prep.* with *acc.*, into, towards, against; with *abl.*, in, at, among.

Inān-is, -is, -e, empty, void.

Incen-do, -di, -sum, -dēre, to set on fire, kindle, burn.

Incert-us, -a, -um, uncertain, doubtful.

Inc-ipio, -äpi, -eptum, -ipēre (in, capio), to begin.

Incit-o, -ävi, -ätum, -äre, to incite, instigate.

Incōl-a, -ae, *c.*, an inhabitant, sojourner.

Incōl-o, incolui, inculsum, incolere, to inhabit, abide, dwell in.

Incōlūm-is, -is, -e, safe, uninjured.

Inde, *adv.*, thence.

Inēo, inii, intūm, infre, to enter, begin, enter upon.	Ipse, ipsa, ipsum, he, she, it, himself, etc.
In-ers, -ertis (in, ars), lazy, sluggish.	Ir-n, -ae, f., anger, passion, rage.
Infel-ix, -icis, unhappy, unfortunate.	Irācundi-a, -no, f., anger.
Infēro, intūl, illātum, inferre, to bring into or upon; inferre bellum alicui, to make war on any one.	Is, ēa, Id, he, she, it, that, such.
Ingēni-um, -i, n., disposition, ability.	Iste, ista, istud, that.
Ing-ens, -entis, huge, vast.	Ita, ade, thus, so, even so.
Inimic-us, -a, -um, unfriendly, hostile.	Itāli-a, -ac, f., Italy.
Injūri-a, -ae, f., damage, injury, offence.	Itāque, adr., therefore, accordingly.
Innōc-ens, -entis, innocent, guiltless.	Iter, Itineris, n., a journey, road; magnis itineribus, by forced marches.
Inōpi-a, -ae, f., want, scarcity.	Itērum, adr., again, a second time.
Insāni-a, -ae, f., madness.	
Insatiābil-is, -is, -e (in, satis), insatiable.	
Insidi-o, -ārum, f. pl., snare, treachery, an ambuscade.	J
Insign-is, -is, -e (in, signum), famous, remarkable.	Jāc-co, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to lie.
Instr-ōo, -uxi, -uetum, -uero, to arrange, build, draw up in battle array.	Jām, adr., already, now.
Intell-Igo, -exi, -ectum, -igēre, to perceive, understand.	Jūbōco, jussi, jassum, jubēro, to order, command.
Inter, prep. with acc., between, among.	Jūcund-us, -a, -um, pleasant, agreeable.
Interdum, adr., sometimes, now and then.	Jēd-er, -icis, c., a judge.
Inter-ficio, -fici, -fectum, -ficēre, to kill, slay.	Jūdic-um, -i, n., judgment, decision.
Interrog-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to interrogate, question.	Jūg-um, -i, n., a yoke, ridge.
Inter-sum, -fui, -esse, to be present, be of consequence; interest, imper., it concerns, is the interest of.	Jus, jūris, n., right, law, justice.
Inūtil-is, -is, -e, useless, unprofitable.	Justīti-a, -ac, f., justice.
Invoc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to call upon, name, invoke.	Jūst-us, -a, -um, just, right.
	Jūven-in, -is, c., a young man or woman.
	Jūvent-us, -ūtis, f., youth.
	L
	Labiēn-us, -i, m., Labienus.
	Lābor, lapsus, lābi, to glide, slip.
	Lābōr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to labour, to be oppressed.
	Lac, lactis, n., milk.
	Lacerim-a, -ac, f., a tear.
	Lāc-us, -us, m., a lake.
	Laet-us, -a, -um, joyful,

Läp-is, -idis, *m.*, a stone.
 Lätön-a, -ae, *f.*, Latona.
 Latr-o, -ōnis, *m.*, a robber.
 Lät-us, -a, -um, broad, wide, spacious.
 Land-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to praise.
 Laus, laudis, *f.*, praise, commendation.
 Lävo, lävi, lavātum or lautum or lötum, lavare, to wash.
 Lecti-o, -ōnis, *f.*, a lesson.
 Légat-us, -i, *m.*, an ambassador, lieutenant.
 Légi-o, -ōnis, *f.*, a legion, body of soldiers.
 Lég-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to send as ambassador, delegate, bequeath.
 Légo, lēgi, lectum, legere, to choose, read.
 Leo, leōnis, *m.*, a lion.
 Lēv-is, -is, -e, light, smooth.
 Lex, lēgis, *f.*, law.
 Libenter, *adv.*, willingly, readily.
 Liber, libri, *m.*, a book.
 Lib-er, -ēra, -ērum, free.
 Libēr-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, children.
 Libēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to liberate, free.
 Libert-as, -ātis, *f.*, liberty.
 Libet, libuit or libitum est, libere, impers., it pleases.
 Licet, licuit or licitum est, licere, impers., it is permitted.
 Lisc-us, i, *m.*, Liscus.
 Litēr-a, -ae, *f.*, a letter of the alphabet; *pl.*, an epistle (letter), learning.
 Löc-us, -i, *m.*, a place; *pl.* loca, *n.*; loci, *m.*, places in a book.
 Longe, *adv.*, far, at a distance, greatly.
 Long-us, -a, -um, long, distant, tedious.
 Löquor, locūtus or loquūtus, logui, to speak.
 Luci-us, -i, *m.*, Lucius.
 Lü-do, -si, -sum, -dēre, to play.
 Lüd-us, -i, *m.*, play, sport.

Lüm-en, -īnic, *n.*, light.
 Lün-a, -ae, *f.*, the moon.
 Lüp-a, -ae, *f.*, a she-wolf.

M

Mägis, *adv.*, more.
 Mägis-ter, -tri, *m.*, a master, tutor.
 Mägristrät-us, -us, *m.*, a magistrate, magistracy, office.
 Magn-us, -a, -um, great, large, powerful.
 Mäle, *adv.*, badly, ill, wickedly.
 Mäl-, malui, malle, to prefer, have rather.
 Mäl-um, -i, *n.*, a misfortune, civil.
 Mäl-um, -i, *n.*, an apple.
 Mäl-us, -a, -um, evil, sinful, fraudulent.
 Mandat-um, -i, *n.*, a command, order.
 Mäneo, mansi, mansum, manere, to remain.
 Mänipül-us, -i, *m.*, a troop, company.
 Män-us, -us, *f.*, a hand, band of soldiers.
 Mardonius, -i, *m.*, Mardonius.
 Mär-e, -is, *n.*, the sea.
 Märitim-us, -a, -um, maritime.
 Märi-us, -i, *m.*, Marius.
 Mäter, matris, *f.*, a mother.
 Matür-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to ripen, hasten.
 Maxime, *adv.*, very greatly, chiefly.
 Maxim-us, -a, -um, greatest, very great.
 Médic-us, -i, *m.*, a physician.
 Mädit-or, -ātus, -āri, to meditate, muse, think upon.
 Mädi-um, -i, *n.*, the middle.
 Mädi-us, -a, -um, middle.
 Mel, mellis, *n.*, honey.
 Mäm-or, -ōris (memini), mindful.
 Mämöri-a, -ae, *f.*, memory, remembrance; memoria tenere, to keep in memory, remember.

Mend-ax, -ācis, lying, deceitful.
 Mens, mentis, *f.*, the mind, the reason, affection.
 Ment-ior, -itus, -iri, to lie, deceive.
 Mēr eo, -ui, -itum, -ōre, and mēr eo, -itus, -ōri, to deserve, merit. Merito, deservedly.
 Mēto, messui, mossum, metēre, to recap.
 Mēt-no, -ui, —, -ōro, to fear, be afraid.
 Me-us, -a, -um, my, mine.
 Mill-es, -itis, *c.*, a soldier.
 Militär-is, -is, -o, military, war-like; res militaris, military tactics.
 Militi-a, -ae, *f.*, warfare, military service; domi militiaeque, at home and in the field.
 Mille, card. num., indecl. in sing., a thousand; pl. millia, millium.
 Mirabil-is, -is, -e, wonderful, strange.
 Mir-or, -atus, -ōri, to wonder at, marvel, admire.
 Mir-us, -a, -um, wonderful, extraordinary.
 Mis-er, -era, -ērum, wretched, miserable.
 Misēror, misertus and miseritūs, miserēri, to take pity, be sorry for.
 Misēret, misertum and miseritūm est, miserēre, impers., it pities; miseret me tu, I pity you.
 Mit-is, -is, -e, gentle, meek, ripe, sweet.
 Mit-to, mīsi, missum, mittēre, to send, throw.
 Mödest-us, -a, -um, moderatūs, modest, sober.
 Mödo, *adv.*, just now, only; nōn modo, not only.
 Mölest, *adv.*, grievously; ferrō molesto, to take amiss.
 Mölest-us, -a, -um, grievous, troublesome, irksome.
 Mōn-eo, -ui, -itum, -ōre, to warn, advise, counsel.

Mons, montis, *m.*, a mountain.
 Monstr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (moneo), to show, point out.
 Mōrior, mortuus, mori, to die.
 Mōr-or, -atus, -ōri, to delay, tarry, linger.
 Mōrs, mortis, *f.*, death.
 Mortal-is, -is, -e, mortal.
 Möveo, mövi, mötum, movēre, to move, excite, influence.
 Müll-ex, -ēris, *f.*, a woman, wife.
 Multitud-o, -inis, *f.*, a multitude, crowd.
 Multum, *adv.*, much.
 Mult-us, -a, -um, much, many.
 Mund-us, -i, *m.*, the world, universe.
 Mün-io, -īvi, -ītum, -īro, to fortify, strengthen, secure.
 Mün-us, -ēris, *n.*, service, duty, office.
 Mür-us, -i, *m.*, a wall.
 Müs-a, -ao, *f.*, a muse, song, learning.
 Müt-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to change.

N

Nam, *conj.*, for.
 Narr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to relate, report.
 Nasco, nātu, nasci, to be born, be descended from.
 Natū (in *abl. only*), by birth; major natu, older; maximus natu, oldest.
 Nātur-a, -ae, *f.*, nature, disposition.
 Nāt-us, -i, *m.*, a son.
 Nāv-is, -is, *f.*, a ship.
 Nō, *conj.*, that not, lest.
 Nō, *adv.*, mark of a question. Always appended to a word.
 Nec, *conj.*, neither, nor.
 Nēfas, indecl., *n.*, a wicked action, villainy.
 Neglig-ens, -entis, negligent, unmindful.

Negl-*Igo*, -*exi*, -*ectum*, -*igere*, to neglect.

Nég-o, -*avi*, -*atum*, -*are* (nec, aio), to deny, refuse, say a thing is not.

Négoti-*um*, -*i* (nec, otium), n., business, employment.

Ném-o, -*inis* (ne, homo), c., nobody.

Néque, conj., and not, neither, nor.

Nesc-iō, -*ivi*, -*itum*, -*ire*, not to know.

Nihil or nil, indecl., n., nothing.

Nisi, conj., if not, except, unless; nisi quod, except that, but that.

Nobili-*is*, -*is*, -*e* (nosco), known, noble; as noun, a nobleman.

Nōc-so, -*ui*, -*itum*, -*ere*, to hurt, injure, harm.

Noctu (*used in abl. only*), by night, in the night time.

Nōlo, nōlui, nolle, to be unwilling.

Nom-en, -*inis* (nosco), n., a name, character, reputation.

Non; *adv.*, not.

Nonne, *adv.*, is it not?

Nonnull-us, -*a*, -*um*, some.

Nonnunquam, *adv.*, sometimes.

Noster, nostra, nostrum (nos), our, ours.

Nōv-us, -*a*, -*um*, new; res novae, change of government; novus homo, an upstart.

Nox, noctis, f., night, darkness.

Null-us, -*a*, -*um*, gen. -*ius*, none.

Num, *adv.*, whether or no? whether.

Nūm-a, -*ae*, m., Numa, a king of Rome.

Nūmēr-o, -*avi*, -*atum*, -*are*, to number, reckon.

Nūm-quīs or nūn-quīs, -*qua*, -*quid*, if any one.

Nunc, *adv.*, now, already; nunc jam, just now.

Nunquam, *adv.*, never.

Nunti-o or nunci-o, -*avi*, -*atum*, -*are*, to relate, tell.

Nunti-us, -*i*, m., a messenger, a message.

O

Ob, *prep. with acc.*, for, on account of.

Obēd-io, -*ivi*, -*itum*, -*ire* (ob, audio), to obey, serve.

Obēo, obii, oblitum, obire, to go to meet, to die.

Obliviscor, oblitus, oblivious, to forget, omit.

Obscur-us, -*a*, -*um*, obscure, dark.

Obs-es, -*idis*, c., a hostage.

Obs-Ideo, -*edi*, -*assum*, -*idēre*, to besiege.

Obsto, obsti, obstatum and obstitum, obstare, to withstand, oppose.

Ob-sum, -*fui*, -*esse*, to do harm, injure, hinder.

Occido, occidi, occāsum, occidēro, to fall, perish.

Occido, occidi, occīsum, occidēra, to kill, murder.

Occūp-o, -*avi*, -*atum*, -*are* (ob, capio), to seize, occupy, take possession of.

Ocul-us, -*i*, m., the eye.

Odi, odisse, to hate.

Olim, *adv.*, once upon a time, hereafter.

Omn-is, -*is*, -*e*, all, every.

On-us, -*eris*, n., a burden, load.

Opis (gen.), acc. opem, abl. ope, f., power, might; plur., riches, wealth.

Oport-et, -*uit*, -*ere* (opus), impers., it behoves, is meet, ought.

Oppid-um, -*i*, n., a town, city.

Oppugn-o, -*avi*, -*atum*, -*are*, to assault, storm.

Opus, opēris, n., work, toil, business.

Orācūl-um, -*i*, n., an oracle, prediction.

Orāti-o, -ōnis (oro), f., a speech, oration.

Ori-tor. -ōris, *m.*, a speaker, orator, intercessor.

Orgetor-ix. -īgis, *m.*, Orgelotrix.

Ori-ct. ortus, -ōrī, to arise, spring from, break out.

Orn-o. -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to adorn, deck.

Or-o. -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to beseech, pray, ask.

P

Fābul-um. -i (pasco), *n.*, fodder, forage.

Pallid-us. -a, -um, pale.

Par. pāris, equal, a match for.

Parat-us. -a, -um (paro), prepared.

Parco. pāpercī and parsī, parsum and parcītūm, parcēre, to spare, forgive, abstain from.

Pār-cns. -entis (pario), *c.*, a parent.

Pār-co. -ui, -ītum, -āre, to obey, appear.

Pārio. pēpēri, partum, parēre, to bring forth, produce.

Pār-o. -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to prepare, make ready.

Pars, partis, *f.*, a part, share.

Pāram, nār., little.

Pary-us. -a, -um, small, little.

Pass-us. -us, *m.*, a pace, step; mille passus, 1000 paces, a mile.

Pāter, patris, *m.*, a father.

Patri-a. -ae, *f.*, one's country, fatherland.

Pau-e-i. -ae, -a, few, a few.

Paup-er. -ēris, poor, needy.

Pax, pācis, *f.*, peace, agreement, a truce.

Peccāt-um. -i, *n.*, a sin, error, offence.

Pecc-o. -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to sin, do evil, blunder.

Pect-us. -ōris, *n.*, the breast, heart.

Pēcūni-a. -ae, *f.*, money.

Pēd-es. -ītis, *m.*, a foot-soldier.

Pello, pēpūli, pulsūm, pellēre, to drive, banish, repel.

Pendeo, pēpendi, pensūm, pendēre, to hang, be suspended.

Pendo, pēpendi, pensūm, pendēre, to weigh, pay, value, regard.

Penn-a, -ae, *f.*, a feather, quill, pen.

Per, prep. with acc., through, by means of, during.

Pēr-āgo. -āgi, -ātum, -agēre, to finish, execute.

Perc-ūtio. -ussi, -ussum, -utēro (per quatio), to strike, kill; percutere aliquem secūri, to behead one.

Perdo, perdīdi, perdītūm, perdēre, to destroy, lose.

Per-dūco. -duxi, -ductum, -ducēre, to lead through, convey, lead one along with.

Pēr-eo. -ii, -ītum, -īre, to perish, die, be killed.

Per-ficio. -fēci, -fectum, -ficēre, to finish, execute.

Per-fūgio. -fūgi, -fūgitūm, -fugēre, to flee for succour.

Pēricūl-um. -i, *n.*, danger, jeopardy, peril.

Perfīt-us. -a, -um, experienced, skilful; perfitus bellī, skilled in war.

Per-mōveo. -mōvi, -mōtum, -movēre, to excite, stir up.

Per-sēquor. -secūtus, -sēqui, to pursue, trace.

Per-suādeo. -suāsi, -suāsum, -sun-dēre, to persuade, convince; mihi persuadetur, I am persuaded.

Perturb-o. -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to confuse, disturb.

Per-vēnio. -vēni, -ventum, -venīre, to come through, arrive at, reach.

Pes, pēdis, *m.*, a foot.

Pēt-o. -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to seek, ask, make for.

Philōsōph-us. -i, *m.*, a philosopher.

Piēt-as. -ātis (pius), *f.*, filial affection, dutifulness, piety.

- Pig-*et*, -*nit*, -*äre*, it grieves, annoys.
 Pil-*a*, -*ae*, *f.*, a ball.
 Pisc-*is*, -*is*, *m.*, a fish.
 Plac-*eo*, -*ui*, -*itum*, -*äre*, to please; placet, impers., it pleases.
 Placid-*us*, -*a*, -*um*, peaceful, gentle.
 Plat-*o*, -*onis*, *m.*, Plato.
 Plebs, plēbis, *f.*, the common people.
 Plen-*us*, -*a*, -*um*, full.
 Plēr-Ique, -*aeque*, -*aque*, the most.
 Pōcūl-*um*, -*i*, *n.*, a bowl, cup.
 Poen-*a*, -*ae*, *f.*, satisfaction, punishment; dare poenas, to suffer punishment; sumere poenas, to inflict punishment.
 Poenit-*et*, -*nit*, -*äre*, it repents, grieves, vexes.
 Poēt-*a*, -*ae*, *m.*, a poet, artist.
 Follic-*eor*, -*itus*, -*iri*, to promise.
 Pompei-*us*, -*i*, *m.*, Pompey.
 Pompili-*us*, -*i*, *m.*, Pompilius.
 Pōm-*um*, -*i*, *n.*, an apple, fruit.
 Pōno, pōsuī, pōsitum, ponere, to place, station, lay aside.
 Pons, pontis, *m.*, a bridge.
 Pōpūl-*us*, -*i*, *m.*, people, a nation.
 Pōpūl-*us*, -*i*, *f.*, a poplar tree.
 Port-*a*, -*ae*, *f.*, a gate, door, entrance.
 Port-*o*, -*āvi*, -*ātum*, -*äre*, to carry, bring.
 Possum, pōtui, posse, to be able.
 Post, prep. with acc., after.
 Postēr-*us*, -*a*, -*um*, following, next.
 Postulat-*um*, -*i*, *n.*, a demand, request.
 Postul-*o*, -*āvi*, -*ātum*, -*äre*, to demand, ask.
 Pōtest-*as*, -*ātis*, *f.*, power, authority.
 Pōt-*ior*, -*itus*, -*iri*, to possess, take possession of, be master of.
 Praeb-*eo*, -*ui*, -*itum*, -*äre* (prae, habeo), to give, supply.
 Praecept-*or*, -*ōris*, *m.*, a master, tutor.
 Praecept-*um*, -*i*, *n.*, a precept, command, maxim.
 Praeclar-*us*, -*a*, -*um*, very clear, noble, famous.
- Praed-*a*, -*ae*, *f.*, prey, booty, pillage.
 Praēd-*o*, -*ōnis*, *m.*, a robber, highwayman.
 Praed-*or*, -*ātus*, -*āri*, to rob, spoil, plunder.
 Praeficio, -*fēci*, -*fectum*, -*ficēro*, to put in authority, set over.
 Praeli-*um* (or praeli-*um*), -*i*, *n.*, a battle, an engagement.
 Praemi-*um*, -*i*, *n.*, a reward, prize.
 Praesidi-*um*, -*i*, *n.*, a garrison, guard.
 Praest-*o*, -*īti*, -*ātum or ītum*, -*äre*, to stand before, perform, exhibit.
 Prae-sum, -*fai*, -*esse*, to be over, command.
 Prēc-or, -*ātus*, -*āri*, to pray, entreat.
 Prēti-*um*, -*i*, *n.*, a price.
 Primo, adv., at first, in the first place.
 Primūm, adv., first.
 Prim-*us*, -*a*, -*um*, the first, chief.
 Princeps, -*īpis*, foremost, chief; as noun, a prince.
 Principi-*um*, -*i*, *n.*, a beginning, origin.
 Privātim, adv., privately, apart.
 Privāt-*us*, -*a*, -*um*, deprived of, private.
 Priv-o, -*āvi*, -*ātum*, -*äre*, to deprive, bereave.
 Pro, prep. with abl., before, instead of, on account of.
 Prōb-*o*, -*āvi*, -*ātum*, -*äre*, to prove, approve, allow, esteem.
 Prōc-ēdo, -*essi*, -*essum*, -*edēre*, to advance.
 Prōcons-ul, -*ūlis*, *m.*, a proconsul, deputy.
 Frōd-*ō*, -*ii*, -*ātum*, -*ire*, to go forth.
 Frōfīscor, profectus, proficiisci, to set out, advance.
 Frō-fūgio, -*flūgi*, -*fūgitum*, -*fugēre*, to fly away, escape.
 Frōgr-ēdīor, -*essus*, -*ēdi*, to proceed.
 Prōhīb-*eo*, -*ui*, -*ātum*, -*ōre*, to hinder, prevent.

Prō-jicīo, -jīci, -jectum, -jicēre,
 to throw forth, prostrate; **prō-**
jicērō so ad pedes alieni, to cast
 one's self at the feet of any one.
Prōmiss-um, -i, n., a promise.
Prō-mittō, -misi, -missum, -mit-
 tēre, to throw forward, promise.
Prōpe, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.*,
 near.
Prō-pono, -pōsui, -pōsūtum, -ponōre,
 to propose, proclaim, publish.
Prōpter, *prep.* with *acc.*, on account
 of, for.
Prō-sum, -sui, -derre, to do good to.
Prōvinci-a, -ac, f., a province.
Proxim-us, -a, -um, nearest, last.
Prudēti-a, -ae (providē), f.,
 prudence, wisdom.
Publīcē, *adv.*, publicly.
Public-us, -a, -um (populus), public.
Publi-us, -i, m., Publius.
Pūdet, puduit or puditum est,
 pudēre, *impers.*, it shames.
Fuelli-a, -ae, f., a girl.
Puer, puēri, m., a boy.
Pugn-a, -ac, f., a battle, fight.
Pugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to fight.
Pulcher, pulchra, pulchram, fair,
 beautiful.
Pulchrītūd-o, -inis, f., beauty,
 splendour.
Puls-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (pollo),
 to knock at, beat.
Pūnic-us, -a, -um, Punic, Cartha-
 ginian.
Pun-ic-o, -ivi, -itum, -ire, to punish.
Pur-us, -a, -um, pure.
Pūt-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to think,
 suppose.
Pyrrh-us, -i, m., Pyrrhus.
Pythagor-as, -ac, m., Pythagoras.

Q

Quadrāginta, *card. num.*, *indecl.*,
 forty.
Quac-ro, -sivi, -stum, -rēre, to
 inquire, ask, seek.

Quāl-is, -is, -e, of what kind,
 such as.
Quam, *adv.*, how; *conj.*, as, than.
Quant-us, -a, -um, how much,
 how great.
Quart-us, -a, -um, the fourth.
Quāsi, *adv.*, as if, as, as though.
Quātuor, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, four.
Que, *conj.* (*always affixed to another*
word), and; -que—que, both—
 and.
Qui, quae, quod, *rcl. pron.*, who,
 which, that.
Quia, *conj.*, because.
Quidam, quaedam, quoddam, *indecl.*
pron., a certain one, some
 one.
Quidem, *adv.*, indeed; no quidem,
 not even.
Quin, *adv.*, why not? but that,
 that.
Quindēcim, *card. num.*, *indecl.*,
 fifteen.
Quinquāgēsim-us, -a, -um, the
 fiftieth.
Quinquāginta, *card. num.*, *indecl.*,
 fifty.
Quinque, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, five.
Quis, quae, quod or quid, *indef.*
pron., who? which? what?
Quisquam, quaequam, quidquam
 or quicquam, *indecl. pron.*, any
 person, anything.
Quisque, quaequo, quodquo or
 quidque, *indecl. pron.*, every
 one.
Quo, *adv.*, whither, to what place,
 to what purpose; quo—eo, by
 how much—by so much.
Quo, *conj.*, that, in order that.
Quod, *conj.*, because.
Quōminus, *adv.*, by so much the
 less, from; after verbs of
 hindering, etc.
Quōt*i* *indecl. adj.*, how many?
Quōtidīan-us, -a, -um, daily.
Quōtidie, *adv.*, daily.
Quum, *conj.*, when, because.

R

- Rām-us, -i, m., a branch.
- Rāpid-us, -a, -um, rapid, quick, swift.
- Rāp-io, -ui, -tum, -äre, to seize, snatch, carry off, plunder.
- Rār-us, -a, -um, scarce, rare, unusual.
- Rāti-o, -ōnis (reor), f., an account, reason, thought.
- Raurāc-i, -ōrum, m. pl., the Rauraci.
- Rēc-ens, -entis, fresh, late, recent.
- Rē-cipio, -cēpi, -captum, -cipēre, to receive, take back.
- Rēcīt-o, -āvi, -ātum, -äre, to read aloud, recite.
- Recto, adv., directly, rightly, aright.
- Rect-us, -a, -um (rego), straight, right.
- Rēcūs-o, -āvi, -ātum, -äre (re, causa), to refuse, reject.
- Redd-o, -idi, -itum, -äre, to restore, render, recompense.
- Rēd-ēo, -ii, -itum, -äre, to return, go back.
- Rēdintēgr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -äre, to renew.
- Rē-dūco, -duxī, -ductum, -ducēre, to lead back.
- Rē-fēro, -tilli, -lātum, -ferre, to carry back; referre pedem, to retreat.
- Rē-fert, retulit, impers., it concerns, is of importance to; refert omnium, it concerns all.
- Rē-fīcio, -fēci, -fectum, -ficēre, to repair, amend, renew.
- Rēgīn-a, -ae, f., a queen.
- Regn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -äre, to reign.
- Regn-um, -i, n., a kingdom.
- Rēgo, rex, rectum, regēre, to rule, govern, guide.
- Rēgūl-us, -i, m., Regulus.
- Rē-linquo, -līqui, -lictum, -linquēre, to leave, abandon.
- Rēlliqui-ae, -ārum, f. pl., the remains, remainder.

- Rēlliqui-us, -a, -um, remaining, the rest.
- Rēm-i, -ōrum, m. pl., the Remi.
- Rēnunci-o, -āvi, -ātum, -äre, to bring back word, proclaim, declare openly.
- Rē-pello, -pūli, -pulsum, -pellēre, to repel, drive back.
- Rēport-o, -āvi, -ātum, -äre, to carry back, gain (a victory).
- Rēs, rai, f., a thing, affair; res gestae, exploits.
- Rē-sisto, -stitti, -stītum, -sistēre, to resist, withstand, stop, halt.
- Rēpon-deo, -di, -sum, -dēre, to reply, answer.
- Respublīca, reipublicae, f., a commonwealth, state.
- Rēstit-uo, -ui, -ūtum, -uēre, to restore, repair, renew.
- Rētineo, -tinni, -tentum, -tinēre, to keep back, retain, restrain, detain.
- Rēvērenti-a, -ae, f., reverence, respect.
- Rēvēr-eur, -ītus, -ēri, to reverence, revere.
- Rēver-to, -ti, -sum, -tēre, and rever-tor, -sus, -ti, to turn back, return.
- Rēvēc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -äre, to recall, call back, invite again.
- Rēx, rēgis (rego), m., a king, ruler.
- Rhēn-us, -i, m., the Rhine.
- Rip-a, -ae, f., the bank of a river.
- Rōg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -äre, to ask, beg.
- Rōm-a, -ae, f., Rome.
- Rōmān-us, -a, -um, Roman; as noun, a Roman.
- Rōmūl-us, -i, m., Romulus.
- Rūm-or, -ōris, m., a rumcur.
- Rumpo, rāpi, ruptum, rumpēre, to burst, break.
- Ruo, rui, rūtum, (fut. part. rūltu-ras), ruēre, to fall down, rush.
- Rus, rūris, n., the country.
- Rūtūl-i, -ōrum, m. pl., the Rutuli.

S

Sacer, sancta, sacrum, sacred, holy, divine.
 Saepo, *adv.*, often.
 Saev-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire, to rage, be fierce.
 Saev-us, -a, -um, fierce, cruel, savage.
 Salus, -utis, *f.*, health, safety.
 Salut-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to salute, greet.
 Sanct-us, -a, -um, sacred, holy.
 Sapientia, -entia, wise.
 Sapient-i-a, -ae, *f.*, wisdom.
 Sap-ic, -ivi and -ui, —, -ere, to savour, smell, taste, be wise.
 Satis, *adv.*, enough; habere satis, to be satisfied.
 Schol-a, -ae, *f.*, a school.
 Sc-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire, to know, ordain, decree.
 Scipi-o, -onis, *m.*, Scipio.
 Scri-bo, -psi, -ptum, -bere, to write, compose, levy.
 Secund-us, -a, -um, second, next, prosperous, favourable; res secundae, prosperity.
 Sed, *conj.*, but, however.
 Sedeo, sedi, sessum, sedere, to sit, tarry, abide.
 Sedil-e, -is, *n.*, a seat, bench.
 Semel, once.
 Semper, *adv.*, always.
 Senat-us, -us, *m.*, the senate.
 Senect-us, -utis, *f.*, old age.
 Sénex, sénis, *c.*, an old man or woman; as *adj.*, old.
 Septem, *card. num., indecl.*, seven.
 Septies, *adv.*, seven times.
 Septim-us, -a, -um, the seventh.
 Septingentésim-us, -a, -um, the seven-hundredth.
 Sepulchr-am, -i, *n.*, a grave, tomb.
 Sequan-i, -orum, *m. pl.*, the Sequani.
 Sequor, secutus or sequitus, sequi, to follow, hunt, pursue.

Serm-o, -onis, *m.*, a speech, discourse.
 Serv-io, -Ivi, -Itum, -ire, to serve, be a slave, obey.
 Serv-o, -avi, -atum, -ire, to keep, preserve, save.
 Serv-us, -i, *m.*, a slave, servant, bondman.
 Sex, card. *num.*, *indecl.*, six.
 Sexaginta, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, sixty.
 Si, *conj.*, if, seeing that, since, although.
 Sic, *adv.*, so, thus.
 Sign-um, -i, *n.*, a sign, signal, standard.
 Silv-a, -ae, *f.*, a wood, forest.
 Simil-is, -is, -e, like, similar.
 Simul, at the same time.
 Simul-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to pretend, feign.
 Sine, *prep. with abl.*, without.
 Socrat-es, -is, *m.*, Socrates.
 Sol, solis, *m.*, the sun.
 Sol-er, -itus, -ere, to be wont, be accustomed.
 Solum, *adv.*, only.
 Sol-um, -i, *n.*, the soil, the ground.
 Sol-us, -a, -um, gen. solius, only, alone, solitary.
 Somn-us, -i, *m.*, sleep.
 Sor-or, -oris, *f.*, a sister.
 Spati-um, -i, *n.*, space, distance, space of time.
 Speci-es, -ei, *f.*, a form, sight, pretence; per speciem, under the pretence.
 Speci-o, -avi, -atum, -ire, to look at, behold.
 Speculat-or, -oris, *m.*, a beholder, observer, spy.
 Specul-or, -atus, -ari, to watch, spy, observe.
 Spor-o, -avi, -atum, -ire, to hope, look for, expect.
 Spes, -ei, *f.*, hope, expectation.
 Splendid-us, -a, -um, bright, famous, splendid.

Splend-or, -ōris, *m.*, brightness, beauty, pomp.
 Stātim, *adv.*, instantly, immediately.
 Stāti-o, -ōnis, *f.*, a station, post.
 Stāt-us, -us, *m.*, a standing, state.
 Stell-a, -ac, *f.*, a star, constellation.
 Stipendi-um, -i, *n.*, wages, pay.
 Sto, stēti, statum, stāre, to stand; per me stat, it is owing to me.
 Stūdi-um, -i, *n.*, zeal, study, desire.
 Stultit-i-a, -ae, *f.*, foolishness, folly.
 Stult-us, -a, -um, foolish, silly; as noun, a fool, simpleton.
 Suā-deo, -si, -sum, -dēre, to advise.
 Sub, *prep. with acc. or abl.*, under, beneath.
 Süb-ēo, -ii, -itum, -īre, to go under, enter, undertake, undergo.
 Sübilo, *adv.*, suddenly.
 Succ-ēdo, -essi, -essum, -ēdēre, to succeed, follow, prosper.
 Sui (*gen.*), *pers. pron. c.*, of himself, herself, itself.
 Sum, fui, esse, to be.
 Summ-us, -a, -um, highest, greatest, chief.
 Sūmo, sumpsi, sumptum, sumcēre, to take, undertake, choose.
 Sūper, *prep. with acc. or abl.*, above, over.
 Sūperb-us, -a, -um (super), haughty, proud, disdainful, arrogant.
 Sūpēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to go over, exceed, conquer.
 Sūper-sum, -fui, -esse, to be over, remain, survive, abound.
 Sus-tineo, -tinui, -tentum, -tinēre, to support, maintain, endure.
 Su-us, -a, -um, his own, her own, its own, their own.

T

Tac-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to be silent.
 Tned-et, -uit, -ēre, it wearies, disgusts.

Tal-is, -is, -e, such, of such kind; talis—qualis, such—as.
 Tam, *adv.*, so, so much.
 Tāmen, *conj. and adv.*, notwithstanding, nevertheless, however.
 Tandem, *adv.*, at length, at last.
 Tanquam, *adv.*, as much as, as if, as.
 Tantum, *adv.*, only.
 Tant-us, -a, -um, so great, so much.
 Tarquini-us, -i, *m.*, Tarquinius.
 Taur-us, -i, *m.*, a bull.
 Tel-um, -i, *n.*, a dart, weapon.
 Tēmērit-as, -ātis, *f.*, rashness, temerity.
 Tempest-as, -ātis, *f.*, time, season, weather, tempest.
 Templ-um, -i, *n.*, a temple.
 Temp-us, -ōris, *n.*, time, opportunity, occasion.
 Tenebr-ae, -ārum, *f. pl.*, darkness, obscurity.
 Tēn-eo, -ui, -tum, -ēre, to hold, retain.
 Terg-um, -i, *n.*, the back; a tergo, at the back.
 Tern-i, -ae, -a, three by three, three each.
 Terr-a, -ae, *f.*, the earth.
 Terr-co, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to frighten, terrify.
 Terti-us, -a, -um, the third.
 Tim-eo, -ui, —, -ēre, to fear, to be afraid.
 Timid-us, -a, -um, timid, fearful.
 Tim-or, -ōris, *m.*, fear, apprehension.
 Tog-a, -ae, *f.*, a gown.
 Tollo, sustili, sublātum, tollēre, to take up, raise, kill.
 Tōt-us, -a, -um, gen. -iūs, the whole, all, every part of.
 Trād-o, -idi, -itum, -ēre, to give up, deliver, surrender.
 Trā-dūco, -duxi, -ductum, -ducēre, to lead across, transfer.
 Trāho, traxi, tractum, trahēre, to draw, drag.

Transcen-do, -di, -sum, -dēre, to climb over, rise above.
 Trans-čo, -ii, -itum, -ire, to cross, pass over.
 Tres, tres, tria, card. num., three.
 Tribun-us, -i, m., a tribune.
 Tridu-um, -i, n., the space of three days.
 Triginta, card. num., indecl., thirty.
 Trist-is, -is, -e, sad, heavy, melancholy.
 Trōj-a, -ae, f., Troy.
 Tu, tui, pers. pron., e, thou, you.
 Tuling-i, -ōrum, m. pl., the Tulingi.
 Tum, adv., then, at that time.
 Tunc, adv., then, at that time.
 Turn-us, -i, m., Turnus.
 Turp-is, -is, -e, base, shameful, disgraceful.
 Turpiter, adv., shamefully, disgracefully.
 Turr-is, -is, f., a tower.
 Tüt-us, -a, -um, safe.

U

Ubi, adv., where, when.
 Ull-us, -a, -um, gen. -ius, any.
 Ultéri-or, -or. -us, further.
 Ultim-us, -a, -um, farthest, last, latest.
 Umbr-a, -ae, f., a shadow, shade.
 Una, adūc., together, at the same time.
 Unde, adv., whence.
 Unquam, adv., ever.
 Un-us, -a, -um, gen. unus, card. num., one.
 Urbs, urbis, f., a city.
 Us-us, -us, m., use, experience.
 Ut, conj., that, so that, how.
 Util-is, -is, -e, useful, serviceable.
 Utor, tūsus, tūti, to use, employ.
 Utrum, adv. and conj., whether.

V

Vacc-a, -ae, f., a cow.
 Vac-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to be empty, be unoccupied, be at leisure.
 Väl-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to be in good health, prevail, be strong.
 Väld-us, -a, -um, powerful, strong, valiant.
 Vast-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to lay waste.
 Vel, conj., or; vel—vel, either—or.
 Vénen-um, -i, n., poison.
 Vénér-or, -ātus, -āri, to adore, worship, venerate.
 Vénio, věni, ventum, venire, to come.
 Vent-us, -i, m., the wind.
 Ver, věris, n., spring.
 Verb-um, -i, n., a word.
 Vérisimil-is, -is, -e, likely.
 Verto, verti, versum, vertōro, to turn, change.
 Vér-am, -i, n., the truth.
 Vér-us, -a, -um, true, real.
 Ves-ter, -tra, -trum, your, yours.
 Vétus, věteris, old, ancient.
 Vi-a, -ae, f., a way, path.
 Viet-or, -ōris (vincō), m., a conqueror, victor; *scm. victr-ix, -icis;* exercitus victor, a victorious army; copiae victrices, victorious forces; arma victoria, victorious arms.
 Victori-a, -ae, f., a victory.
 Vie-us, -i, m., a village, street.
 Video, vidi, visum, vidēre, to see, behold, view; *pass. videor,* to be seen, seem.
 Viginti, card. num., indecl., twenty.
 Vincō, vici, victum, vincēre, to conquer, vanquish.
 Vinctil-um, -i (vincio), n., a chain.
 Vindic-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to avenge, claim.

Vin-um, -i, *n.*, wine.

Vir, viri, *m.*, a man, hero.

Virgili-us, -i, *m.*, Virgil.

Virt-as, -atis (*vir*), *f.*, bravery, virtue.

Vis, *gen.*, vim, vi, *f.*, strength, force; plur., vires, virium.

Vit-a, -ae, *f.*, life.

Viti-um, -i, *n.*, vice.

Vivo, vixi, victum, vivere, to live.

Vix, *adv.*, scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.

Vōc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to call, invite, name.

Vōl-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to fly.

Vōlo, volui, velle, to be willing.

Vōlupt-as, -atis, *f.*, pleasure, enjoyment.

Vox, vōcis, *f.*, the voice.

Vulnēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to wound.

Vuln-us, -ēris, *n.*, a wound.

Vult-us, -us, *m.*, the countenance, face.

ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Numerals, see p. 25.

A

- Able (to be), possum, potui, posse.
Abuse, ab-ūtor, -ūsus, -ūti.
Accompany, comit-or, -ātus, -āri.
Accuse, accū-a-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Act, facio, feci, factum, facere.
Admire, admir-or, -ātus, -āri.
Adorn, orn-a, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Advance, pro-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum,
-cedēre.
Adversity, res adversae, f. plur.
Advice, consili-um, -i, n.
Eneas, Aenē-as, -ac, m.
Affairs, res, rerum, f.
Africa, Afric-a, -ao, f.
After, post.
Age, aet-ar, -ātis, f.; old ago,
senect-us, -ūtis, f.
Ago, abhinc.
Agreed (it is), const-at, -ātit, -āre.
All, omn-i-s, -is, -e; tot-us, -a, -um,
gen. -ius.
Also, etiam.
Always, semper.
Ambassador, legat-us, -i, m.
Among, inter; to be among, inter-
sum, -sui, -esce.
And, et; ac, atque.
Anger, iracundi-a, -ac, f.; ir-a,
-ac, f.
Animal, anim-al, -ālis, n.
Announce, nunti-o, -āvi, -ātum,
-āre.
Any, ull-us, -a, -um; any one,
quisquam.

- Appear, videor, visus, vidēri.
Apple, pom-um, -i, n.
Approve of, prob-o, -āvi, -ātum,
-āre.
Arlovistus, Ariovist-us, -i, m.
Arms, arm-a, -ārum, n.
Army, exercit-us, -us, m.
Arrival, advent-us, -us, m.
Arrive, porv-ēnio, -ēni, -ēnum,
-ēnire.
Ashamed (I am), pudet me; pud-et,
-uit, -ēre, imp̄re.
Asia, Asi-a, -ae, f.
Ask, pet-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre; rog-o,
-āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Assembly, concili-um, -i, n.
Assist, auxili-or, -ātu-s, -āri.
Assistance, auxili-um, -i, n.
Athens, Athēn-ac, -ārum, f.
Attack, oppugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre;
Attack, impet-us, -us, m.
Attempt, con-or, -ātus, -āri.
Atticus, Attic-us, -i, m.
Augustus, August-us, -i, m.

B

- Band, man-us, -us, f.
Bank, rip-a, -ac, f.
Barbarian, barbar-us, -a, -um.
Base, turp-is, -is, -e.
Battle, praeli-um, -i, n.
Be, sum, sui, esse.
Bear, fero, tuli, latum, ferre.
Beautiful, pul-chrer, -chra, -chrum.

Beauty, pulchritud-o, -inis, f.
Because, quod.
Become, fio, factus, fiēri; evā-do,
-si, -sum, -dēre.
Beg, rog-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre; pet-o,
-ivi, -ītum, -ēre.
Begin, in-eo, -ii, -ītum, -īre.
Beginning, initi-um, -i, n.
Behove, oport-et, -uit, -ēre, *impers.*
Believe, cred-o, -idi, -ītum, -ēre.
Below (*adj.*), min-or, -or, -us;
(*prep.*), infra.
Beseech, or-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Betake oneself, se recipere or com-
mittere.
Better, meli-or, -or, -us.
Bird, av-is, -is, f.
Body, corp-us, -ōris, n.
Book, liber, libri, m.
Born (to be), nascor, natus, nasci.
Boy, pu-er, -ēri, m.
Brave, fort-is, -is, -e.
Bravely, fortiter.
Bravery, virt-us, -ūtis, f.
Bread, pan-is, -is, m.
Break out, orior, ortus, oriri.
Bridge, pons, pontis, m.
Bring, fero, tuli, latum, ferre;
bring war on, bellum inferre
(*cith dat.*).
Britain, Britanni-a, -ae, f.
Broad, lat-us, -a, -um.
Brother, fra-ter, -tris, m.
Brundusium, Brundusi-um, -i, n.
Build (as a house), aedific-o, -āvi,
-ātum, -āre; (a bridge), facio,
feci, factum, facero; (a city),
con-do, -didi, -ditum, -dēre.
Bull, taur-us, -i, m.
Burden, on-us, -ēris, n.
But, sed.

C

Cæsar, Caes-ar, -āris, m.
Call, appell-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre;
voc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Camp, castr-a, -ōrum, n.

Cannæ, Cann-ae, -ārum, f.
Care, cur-a, -ne, f.
Carry, fero, tuli, latum, ferre;
port-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre; carry
on, gero, gessi, gestum, gerre.
Carthage, Carthág-o, -inis, f.
Catiline, Catilin-a, -ne, m.
Cause, caus-a, -ac, f.
Cause, cur-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Cavalry, equitāt-us, -us, m.
Certain, cert-us, -a, -um.
Chain, vincul-um, -i, n.
Change, mut-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Chief, princ-eps, -ipis, c.
Children, liber-i, -ōrum, m.
Choose, e.g., I choose, libet mihi;
lib-et, -uit, -ēre, *impers.*
Christ, Christ-us, -i, m.
Cicero, Cicer-o, -ōnis, m.
Citizen, civ-is, -is, c.
City, urbs, urbis, f.
Civil, civil-is, -is, -e.
Clemency, clementi-a, -ae, f.
Colour, col-or, -ōris, m.
Come, venio, veni, ventum, venire;
come together, conv-ēnio, -ēni,
-entum, -enire.
Command, impēr-o, -āvi, -ātum,
-āre; have command of, prae-
sum, -fui, -esse.
Common, commun-is, -is, -e.
Compel, cogo, coēgi, coactum,
cogere.
Conceal, cel-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Condemn, damn-o, -āvi, -ātum,
-āre; to condemn to death,
capitis damnare.
Confess, conf-iteor, -essus, -itēri.
Congratulate, gratul-or, -ūtus, -ūri.
Conquer, vincō, vici, victum,
vincere.
Conqueror, vict-or, -ōris, m.
Conspiracy, conjurati-o, -ōnis, f.
Consul, cons-ul, -ūlis, c.
Consult, cons-ulto, -ului, -ultum,
-ulere.
Content, contented, content-us, -a,
-um.

Corn, frument-um, -i, n.; to collect corn, frument-or, -ūtus, -ūri.
 Country, rus, ruris, n.; regi-o, -ōnis, f.; one's native country, patri-a, -ae, f.
 Countryman (one's), civ-is, -is, c.
 Courage, virt-ur, -ūtis, f.
 Covetous, avür-us, -a, -um.
 Gross, trans-co, -ii, -ūtum, -īre.
 Crown, corōn-a, -ae, f.
 Cruel, crudēl-is, -is, -c.
 Cruelty, crudēl-it-as, -ātis, j.
 Cultivate, colo, colni, cultum, colere.
 Cup, pocūl-um, -i, n.
 Cut off (=kill), interf-icio, -ēci, -ētum, -icēre.

D

Danger, pericūl-um, -i, n.
 Darkness, tenebr-ac, -ūrum, f.
 Dart, tel-um, -i, n.
 Daughter, fili-a, -ae, f.
 Day, dies, diēi, m. or f.; two days, bīdu-um, -i, n.
 Dead, mortu-us, -a, -um.
 Dear, car-us, -a, -um.
 Death, mort, mortis, f.
 Decisive, fallo, sefelli, salbum, fallēre.
 Deed, fact-um, -i, n.
 Deep, alt-us, -a, -um.
 Defeat, clad-es, -is, f.
 Defend, defen-do, -di, -sum, -dēre.
 Delay, mor-or, -ūtus, -ūri.
 Deliberate, delibēr-o, -ūvi, -ūtum, -ūre.
 Delight, delect-o, -ūvi, -ūtum, -ūre.
 Demand, postūl-o, -ūvi, -ūtum, -ūro.
 Demosthenes, Demosthēn-es, -is, m.
 Deny, neg-o, -ūvi, -ūtum, -ūre.
 Depart, disc-ēdo, -essi, -cessum, -cdēre.
 Desire, stūdi-um, -i, n.
 Desire, cup-io, -ūvi, -ūtum, -ūre; volo, volui, velle; desiro rather, antep-ōno, -osui, -ositum, -onēre; malo, malui, malle.

Desirous, cupid-us, -a, -um.
 Despise, aspern-or, -ūtus, -ūri.
 Die, mor-ior, -tuus, -i.
 Difficult, difficil-is, -is, -c.
 Diligent, diligēn-s, gen. -tis.
 Direction, parv, partia, f.
 Disappear, fugio, fugi, fugitum, fugēre.
 Discompose, perturb-o, -ūvi, -ūtum, -ūre.
 Disgraceful, turp-is, -is, -c.
 Dismiss, dim-ittō, -isi, -issum, -ittēre.
 Distant (to be), ab-sum, -sui, -esse.
 Distinguished, insign-is, -is, -c.
 Divitiacus, Divitiūc-us, -i, m.
 Do, facio, feci, factum, facēre; ago, egī, actum, agēro; do good, prosum, profūl, prodesce.
 Dog, canis, canis, c.
 Doubt (there is), dubium est.
 Doubt, dubit-o, -ūvi, -ūtum, -ūro.
 Dove, columb-a, -ae, f.
 Draw, tra-ho, -xi, -ctum, -hēro.
 Duty, mun-us, -ēris, n.
 Dwell, habit-o, -ūvi, -ūtum, -ūre.

E

Eagle, aquil-a, -ae, f.
 Easily, facil-o.
 Easy, facil-is, -is, -c.
 Eat, edo, edi, esum, edēre.
 Edinburgh, Edinburg-um, -i, n.
 Elect, el-Igo, -ēgi, -ectum, -igēre.
 Empire, imperi-um, -i, n.
 Encounter, sub-co, -ii, -ūtum, -īre.
 Encourage, hort-or, -ūtus, -ūri.
 End, fin-is, -is, m. or f.; put an end to, facēre finem.
 Endeavour, con-or, -ūtus, -ūri.
 Enemy, inimic-us, -i, m.; host-is, -is, c.
 Engaged in (to be), inter-sum, -sui, -esse.
 Equal, acquil-is, -is, -c.
 Erect, struo, -uxi, -uctum, -uēro.
 Err, err-o, -ūvi, -ūtum, -ūre.

Establish, confirm-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Esteem, aestim-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Ever, unquam.
 Evil, mal-um, -i, n.
 Exhort, cohort-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Expel, exp-el-lo, -ūli, -ulsum, -ellēre.
 Experience, experienci-a, -ae, f.;
 us-us, -us, m.
 Eye, ocul-us, -i, m.

F

Famous, insign-is, -is, -s.
 Farmer, agricōl-a, -ae, m.
 Father, pater, patris, m.
 Fault, culp-a, -ae, f.; peccāt-um,
 -i, n.
 Favour, grati-a, -ae, f.; benefici-
 um, -i, n.
 Fear, vener-or, -ātus, -āri; metu-o,
 -i, —, -ēre; tim-eo, -ui, —, -ēre;
 ver-eor, -ītus, -ēri.
 Few, pauc-i, -ae, -a.
 Field, ager, agri, m.
 Fight, pugn-a, -ae, f.
 Fight, pugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Fill, impl-eo, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre.
 Find, inv-ēnio, -ēni, -entum, -enire.
 Fine, pulch-ex, -ra, -rum.
 Finish, conf-ici-o, -ēci, -ectum,
 -icere.
 Flee, fugio, fugi, fugitum, fugēre.
 Flight, fug-a, -ae, f.; put to flight,
 fug-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.

Flourish, flor-eo, -ui, —, -ēre.
 Flower, flos, floris, m.
 Follow, sequor, secūtus, sequi.
 Folly, stultit-i-a, -ae, f.
 Fool, stult-us, -i, m.
 Foot, pes, pedis, m.; (infantry),
 pedit-es, -um, m.; the foot of the
 mountain, imus mons.
 Force, vis, vis, f.; forces, copi-as,
 -ārum, f.
 Forget, obl-iviscor, -ītus, -ivisci.
 Former—latter, ille—hic.

Fort, castell-um, -i, n.
 Fortify, mun-jo, -īvi, -ītum, -īre.
 Fortune, fortūn-a, -ae, f.
 Found, con-do, -dīdi, -ditum, -dēre.
 Friend, amic-us, -i, m.
 Fruit, fruct-us, -us, m.

G

Gain a victory, victoriā reportūre.
 Galba, Galb-a, -ae, m.
 Garden, hort-us, -i, m.
 Gate, port-a, -ac, f.
 Gaul, Galli-a, -ae, f.
 Gauls, Gall-i, -ōrum, m.
 General, dux, ducis, c.
 Germans, Germān-i, -ōrum, m.
 Gift, don-um, -i, n.
 Girl, puell-a, -ae, f.
 Give, do, dedi, datum, dāre.
 Glory, glori-a, -ae, f.
 Go, eo, ivi, itum, īre; go into, in-eo,
 -ii, -ītum, -īre.
 God, De-us, -i, m.
 Good, bon-us, -a, -um; do good,
 prosum, profui, prodesse.
 Govern, gubern-o, -ūvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Gown, tog-a, -ae, f.
 Great, magn-us, -a, -um; how
 great, quant-us, -a, -um; so
 great, tant-us, -a, -um.
 Greek, Graec-us, -a, -um.
 Grieve, pig-et, -uit, -ēre, impers.
 Ground, hum-us, -i, f.
 Guide, dux, ducis, c.

H

Hannibal, Hannib-al, -ālis, m.
 Happy, fel-ix, gen. -icis; beāt-us,
 -a, -um.
 Hasten (or make haste), festin-o,
 -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Hatred, odi-um, -i, n.
 Have, hab-eo, -ui, -ītum, -ēre.
 Head, cap-ut, -ītis, n.; to be at
 the head of, prae-sum, -fui, -esce.
 Hear, aud-jo, -īvi, -ītum, -īre.

Help, auxili-um, -i, n.
 Help, adj.-ivo, -ūvi, -ātum, -uvāro.
 Helvetian, Helveti-us, -a, -um.
 Helvetii, Helveti-i, -ōrum, m.
 Here, hic; (=hither), huc.
 High, alt-us, -a, -um.
 Hinder, prohib-co, -ui, -Itum, -ēre.
 Hither, huc.
 Hold, ten-eo, -ui, -tum, -ēre;
 hab-eo, -ui, -Itum, -ēre.
 Home, dom-us, -i, f.
 Honour, hon-or, -ōris, m.;
 Honour, honōr-o, -ūvi, -ātum, -ēre.
 Hope, sper-o, -ūvi, -ātum, -ēre.
 Horse, equ-us, -i, m.; (=cavalry),
 equit-es, -um, m.
 Hostage, obs-cē, -Idis, c.
 Hour, hor-a, -at, f.
 House, dom-us, -us or -i, f.
 How? quomodo? how great?
 quant-us, -a, -um? how many?
 quot? how long? quamdiu?

I

I, ego, mel, c.
 Idle, in-cr̄s, gen. -ertis.
 Idleness, ignavi-a, -ac, f.
 If, si.
 Ignorant, ignōr-us, -a, -um.
 Ignorant of (to be), nesc-io, -ivi,
 -Itum, -īre.
 Imitate, imit-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Importance to (it is of), referre,
 retulit, referre.
 Indolence, ignavi-a, -ac, f.
 Inform, facēre certiōrem.
 Inhabitant, incōl-a, -ne, c.
 Injury, injuri-a, -ac, f.
 Inquire, quac-ro, -sivi, -sītum, -rēre.
 Interest of (to be the), intēr-est,
 -īuit, -esce.
 Invoke, invoc-o, -ūvi, -ātum, -ēre.
 Italy, Itali-a, -ac, f.

J

Join, jun-go, -xi, -ctum, -gōre; to
 join battle, committēre praeclūm.

Judgment, judici-um, i, n.
 Just, acqu-us, -a, -um.

K

Keep, serv-o, -ūvi, -ātum, -ēre;
 (of promises), praest-o, -Iti, -Itum,
 -ēre; keep off, prohib eo, -ui,
 -Itum, -ēre.
 Kind, benign-us, -a, -um.
 King, rex, regis, m.
 Kingdom, regn-um, -i, n.
 Know, scio, scivi, scitum, sciō.

L

Large, magn-us, -a, -um.
 Last, ultim-us, -a, -um.
 Lavinium, Lavini-um, -i, n.
 Law, lex, legis, f.
 Lay down, depōno, -osui, -dītum,
 -ōnēre.
 Lead, duco, duxi, ductum, ducēre;
 lead across, transdūco; lead
 out, edūco.
 Leader, dux, ducis, c.
 Learn, disco, didici, —, discēre;
 learn or learn of, cognoscō,
 -ōvi, -Itum, -oscēre.
 Learned, doct-us, -a, -um.
 Learning, littér-ac, -ūrum, f.
 Legion, legi-o, -ōnis, f.
 Lesson, lecti-o, -ōnis, f.
 Letter, epistōl-a, -ac, f.
 Liberate, libér-o, -ūvi, -ātum, -ēre.
 Liberty, libert-as, -ātia, f.
 Lie or tell a lie, ment-iōr, -itus, -īri.
 Life, vit-a, -ac, f.
 Like, simil-is, -is, -e.
 Likely, verisimil-is, -is, -e.
 Little, parv-us, -a, -um.
 Live, viv-o, vivi, victum, vivēra.
 Lofty, cels-us, -a, -um.
 Long (adj.), long-us, -a, -um;
 (adv.), diu.
 Lose, amitto, -īsi, -issum, -ittēre.
 Lot, sort, sortis, f.
 Love, am-or, -ōris, m.
 Love, am-o, -ūvi, -ātum, -ēre.

M

- Madness, *insani-a*, -ac, f.
 Make, *facio*, *fecī*, *factum*, *factūre*.
 Man, *vir*, *viri*, m.; *hom-o*, -Inis, m.
 Mantua, *Mantu-a*, -ac, f.
 Many, *mult-us*, -a, -um; how many? *quot?*
 March, *iter*, *itinēris*, n.; to march, *iter facēre*.
 Master, *magis-ter*, -tri, m.; *praecepi-or*, -ōrius, m.; become master of, *pot-iōr*, -itius, -īri.
 Matter, *res*, *rei*, f.
 May, e.g., I may, *licet mihi*; *licet*, -uit, -ūro.
 Meeting, *concili-um*, -i, n.
 Messala, *Messāl-a*, -ac, m.
 Messenger, *nunti-us*, -i, m.
 Mile, *milio passus* (*see p. 26*).
 Milk, *lac*, *lactis*, n.
 Mind, *anim-us*, -i, m.
 Modest, *modest-us*, -a, -um.
 Money, *pecuni-a*, -ac, f.
 Moon, *lun-a*, -ac, f.
 Mother, *mater*, *matris*, f.
 Mountain, *mons*, *montis*, m.
 Much (*adj.*), *mult-us*, -a, -um.
 Much (*adv. with comparative*), *multo*.
 Muse, *mus-a*, -ac, f.
 My, *me-us*, -a, -um.

N

- Name, *nom-en*, -Inis, n.
 Nation, *gens*, *gentis*, f.
 Nature, *natur-a*, -ac, f.
 Near (*adj.*), *propinqu-u-us*, -a, -um; (*adv.*), *propō*; nearer, *propi-or*, -or, -us; nearest, *proxim-u-us*, -a, -um.
 Need, *eg-eo*, -ui, —, -ēre.
 Neglect, *negl-igo*, -exi, -ectum, -igēre.
 Neighbour, *finitim-u-us*, -i, m.
 Never, *nunquam*.
 New, *nov-u-us*, -a, -um.

- Night, *nox*, *noctis*, f.
 Nobody, *nem-o*, -Inis, c.
 Not, non.
 Nothing, *nihil* (*indeclinable*), n.
 Now, *nunc*, jam.
 Numa, *Num-a*, -ac, m.

O

- Obey, *par-co*, -ui, -itum, -ēre; *obēd-io*, -ivi, -itum, -īre.
 Obtain, *adipiscor*, *adeptus*, *adipisci*.
 Occupy, *occūp-o*, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Often, *saepe*.
 Old, *senex*, *gen. senis*.
 Once, *semel*; (=formerly), *olim*.
 One, *un-us*, -a, -um, *gen. -ius*.
 Only, *modo*.
 Or, *aut*, *vel*, *sivo*; whether—or, *utrum—nn*; or not, *necne*.
 Oration, *orati-o*, -ōnis, f.
 Orator, *orat-or*, -ōris, m.
 Order, *impēr-o*, -āvi, -ātum, -āre; *ju-beo*, -ssi, -ssum, -bēre.
 Orgetorix, *Orgetōr-ix*, -īgis, m.
 Other, another, *ali-us*, -a, -ud, *gen. alius*.
 Ought, *deb-eo*, -ui, -itum, -ēre.
 Our, *nost-cr*, -m, -ram.
 Overcome, *vinco*, *vici*, *victum*, *vincēre*.
 Overtake, *consū-quor*, -cūtus, -qui.
 Owe, *deb-eo*, -ui, -itum, -ēre; it is owing to me, per me stat.

P

- Paper, *chart-a*, -ac, f.
 Parent, *par-ens*, -entis, c.
 Part, *pars*, *partis*, f.
 Pass over, *trans-co*, -ii, -itum, -īre.
 Past, *praeterit-u-us*, -a, -um.
 Peace, *pax*, *pacis*, f.
 Perform, *fun-gor*, -ctus, -gi.
 Persuade, *persu-ūdeo*, -ūsi, -ūsum, -adēre.
 Philosopher, *philosōph-u-us*, -i, m.
 Physician, *medic-u-us*, -i, m.

Piso, Pis-o, -ōnis, *m.*
 Pity, misér-et, -uit, -ēre, *impers.*
 Place, loc-us, -i, *m.*
 Plain, camp-us, -i, *m.*
 Play, lu-do, -si, -sum, -dēre.
 Plead, di-cn, -xi, -ctum, -cēre.
 Pleasant, -jucund-us, -a, -um.
 Please, plac-co, -ui, -itum, -ēre.
 Pompey, Pompei-us, -i, *m.*
 Poor, paup-cr, *gen.* -ēris; *in-ops,*
 -ōpis.
 Possession of (obtain), pot-iō,
 -itus, -īri.
 Powerful, pot-ens, *gen.* -ētis.
 Praiso, laus, laudis, *f.*
 Praise, laud-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Prefer, malo, malui, malle.
 Prepare, par-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Pretend, simul-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Prevent, prohib-en, -ui, -itum, -ēre.
 Price, preti-um, -i, *n.*
 Prize, præmi-um, -i, *n.*
 Promise, promis-um, -i, *n.*
 Promise, pollic-cor, -Itus, -ēri.
 Property, bon-n, -ōrum, *n.*; all
 my property, omnia mea.
 Prosperity, res secundac, *f. plur.*
 Proud, superb-us, -a, -um.
 Province, provinci-a, -ae, *f.*
 Pursue, persu-quor, -cutus, -qui.

Q

Queen, regin-a, -ae, *f.*
 Quickly, celeriter.

R

Rapid, rapido-us, -a, -um.
 Rather (have), malo, malui, malle.
 Read, lego, legi, lectum, legere.
 Readily, libenter.
 Ready, parut-us, -a, -um.
 Receive, accipio, -ēpi, -ceptum,
 -ipēre.
 Recollection, memor-i-a, -ae, *f.*
 Refuse, nolo, nolui, nolle.
 Regard us, hab-co, -ui, -itum, -ēre.

Reign, regn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Remain, man-co, -si, -sum, -ere.
 Remember, memoria teneo; mem-
 In-i, -issc; remin-iscor, —, -isci.
 Renew, redintegr-o, -āvi, -ātum,
 -ēre.
 Repent, poenit-et, -uit, -ēre, *impers.*
 Report, renunti-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Resist, resisto, restiti, restitum,
 resistēre.
 Resolve, constituo, -ui, -ātum,
 -ēre.
 Restrain, prohib-co, -ui, -itum,
 -ēre.
 Return, red-co, -ii, -itum, -ēre;
 rever-to, -ti, -sum, -tēre; rever-
 tor, -sus, -ti.
 Reverence, rever-cor, -Itus, -ēri.
 Reward, præmi-um, -i, *n.*
 Rhine, Rhen-us, -i, *m.*
 Rich, div-es, *gen.* -Itis.
 Right, aequ-us, -a, -um.
 Rightly, recto.
 Ripe, matûr-us, -a, -um.
 Rise, orior, ortus, oriri.
 River, flum-en, -Inis, *n.*
 Roman, Român-us, -a, -um.
 Rome, Rom-n, -ac, *f.*
 Romulus, Romul-us, -i, *m.*
 Rout, fundo, fudi, fusum, fundēre.
 Rule, rego, roxi, rectum, regere.

S

Same, idem, cūdem, Idem.
 Save, serv-o, -āvi, -ātum, -ēre.
 Say, dico, dixi, dictum, dicere;
 say . . . not, neg-o, -āvi, -ātum,
 -ēre.
 Scarce, rar-us, -a, -um.
 Scarcely, vix.
 Scholar, disciplil-us, -i, *m.*
 School, schol-n, -ae, *f.*
 Scipio, Scipi-o, -ōnis, *m.*
 Sea, mare, maris, *n.*
 Season, temp-us, -ōnis, *n.*
 Seat, sedil-e, -is, *n.*; sedes, -is, *f.*
 Second, secund-us, -a, -um.

See, video, vidi, visum, vidēre.
 Seem, videor, visus, vidēri.
 Seize, occūp-o, -ūvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Senate, senāt-us, -us, m.
 Send, mitto, misi, missum, mittēre.
 Sequani, Sequān-i, -ōrum, m. -
 Servant, serv-us, -i, m.
 Set out for, proficiscor, profectus,
 proficiisci.
 Set over, praef-īcio, -ēci, -ectum,
 -icēre.
 Short, brev-is, -is, -e.
 Shut, clau-do, -si, -sum, -dēre.
 Signal, sign-um, -i, n.
 Signal, insign-is, -is, -e.
 Since, quum.
 Sing, cano, cecīni, cantum, canēre.
 Sit, sedeo, sedi, sessum, sedēre.
 Skilful, perit-us, -a, -um.
 Slave, serv-us, -i, m.; to be a
 slave, serv-īcio, -īvi, -ītum, -īre.
 Slay, interf-īcio, -ēci, -ectum, -icēre.
 Small, parv-us, -a, um; comp.
 minor; sup. minimus.
 So, sic, ita, tam, adeo.
 Soldier, mil-es, -ītis, c.
 Sometimes, nonnunquam.
 Son, fili-us, -i, m.
 Song, carm-en, -īnis, n.
 Soon, cito; as soon as, quum
 primum, simul atque.
 Sorrowful, trist-is, -is, -e.
 Spare, parco, pepercī, parsūm or
 parcītūm, parcēre.
 Speech, serm-o, -ōnis, m.; orati-o,
 -ōnis, f.
 Spend (life), ago, egī, actum, agēre.
 Spirited, acer, acris, acre.
 Splendid, splendid-us, -a, -um.
 Spring, ver, veris, n.
 State, civīt-as, -ātis, f.
 Station, stati-o, -ōnis, f.
 Stay, man-eo, -si, -sum, -ēre.
 Stone, lap-is, -īdis, m.
 Story, fabūl-a, -ae, f.
 Strengthen, alo, alui, alitum or
 alitum, alēre.
 Strive, cni-tor, -xus or -sus, -ti.

Summer, aest-as, -ātis, f.
 Summon, voc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Sun, sol, solis, m.
 Surround, circumv-ēnio, -ēni,
 -entum, -enire.
 Survive, super-sum, -fui, -esse.
 Sustain, acc-īpio, -ēpi, -ēptum,
 -ipere.
 Sweet, dulc-is, -is, -e.

T

Take, capio, cepi, captum, capēre;
 sum-o, -psi, -ptum, -ēre; (spoken
 of a city), expugn-o, -āvi, -ātum,
 -āre.
 Teach, doceo, docui, doctum,
 docēre.
 Tell, dico, dixi, dictum, dicēre.
 Temple, templ-um, -i, n.
 That, ill-e, -a, -ud; is, ea, id.
 Then, tum, tunc; deinde.
 There, ibi; (=thither), co.
 Thing, res, rei, f.
 Think, cogit-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Third, tertii-us, -a, -um.
 This, hic, haec, hoc.
 Thou, tu, tui, c.
 Three-fourths, tres partes.
 Through, per.
 Throw, jacio, jeci, jactum, jacēre;
 conj-īcio, -ēci, -ectum, -icēre.
 Tiberius, Tiberi-us, -i, m.
 Time, temp-us, -ōris, n.; spați-um,
 -i, n.
 To-day, hodie.
 To-morrow, cras.
 Town, oppid-um, -i, n.
 Tree, arb-or, -ōris, f.
 Troops, copi-ae, -ārum, f.
 True, ver-us, -a, -um.
 Two, duo, duae, duo.

U

Uncertain, incert-us, -a, -um.
 Understand, intelligo, -exi,
 -ectum, -igēre.
 Unjust, injust-us, -a, -um.

Unoccupied (to be), vac-o, -ūvi,
-ūtum, -ūro.
Unwilling (to be), nolo, nolui,
nolle.
Use, utor, usus, uti.
Useful, util-is, -is, -e.

V

Vain, superb-us, -a, -um.
Value, aestim-o, -ūvi, -ūtum, -ūro.
Vanquish, vincō, vici, victum,
vincere.
Vesta, Vest-a, -ac, f.
Vice, viti-um, -i, n.
Victorious, vict-or, -ōris, fem.
vict-ix, -icis.
Victory, victori-a, -ac, f.
Virgil, Virgili-us, -i, m.
Virtue, virt-ur, -ūtis, f.

W

Wage war, gerēre bellum.
Wait for, expect-o, -ūvi, -ūtum,
-ūre.
Walk, amb̄ul-o, -ūvi, -ūtum, -ūre.
Wall, mur-us, -i, m.
Wanting (to be), de-sum, -fui, -esse.
War, bell-um, -i, n.
Warlike, bellicōs-us, -a, -um;
bellic-us, -a, -um.
Warn, mon-co, -ni, -tum, -ērc.
Way, vi-a, -ac, f.; iter, itinēris, n.
Weary, fesc-us, -a, -um.
Weary, tacēct, -uit, -ēro, impers.
Wasp, il-co, -evi, -etum, -ēro.
Well, bene.
What? quis, quae, quid or quod?

(=that which), id quod; what
kind, qual-is, -is, -c.
When, quum; interrog. quando?
Where? ubi? (=whither) quo?
Whether, utrum.
Which, qui, quae, quod.
Which? quis, quae, quid or quod?
which (of two)? uter, ultra,
utrum? which (in order or num-
ber)? quot-us, -a, -um?
Who (relative), qui, quae, quod.
Whole, tot-us, -a, -um.
Why? cur?
Willing (to be), volo, volui, velle;
to be more willing, malo,
malui, malle.
Wind, vent-us, i, m.
Wine, vin-um, -i, n.
Wisdom, sapienti-a, -ac, f.
Wise, sapi-ens, gen. -entis.
Wish, volo, volui, velle.
Without, sine.
Woman, femin-a, -ac, f.
Wood, silv-a, -ac, f.
Word, verb-um, -i, n.; to bring
word, nunti-o, -ūvi, -ūtum, -āre.
Work, op-us, -ēris, n.
World, mund-us, -i, m.
Worship, colo, colui, cultum, colēre.
Worthy, dign-us, -a, -um.
Wound, vulner-o, -ūvi, -ūtum, -ūre.
Write, scri-bo, -psi, -ptum, -bēre.

Y

Year, ann-us, -i, m.
Yesterday, ieri.
Young, adolesc-ens, gen. -entis.
Your, tu-us, -a, -um; vest-er, -ra,
-rum.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;
SOLD ALSO BY
SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

A Specimen Copy of any Class-book will be sent to Principals of Schools, post free, on receipt of one-half the retail price in postage stamp. Applications to be addressed to Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.

English Reading, Grammar, etc.

	PAGE
Armstrong's English Composition	6
..... English Etymology	6
Child's Story-Book, for Junior Classes	5
Colville's Standard Reading-Books	7
Dalgleish's English Grammars	5
..... Grammatical Analysis	5
..... English Composition	5
Demara's Paradise Lost	6
..... Analysis of Sentences	6
Douglas's English Grammars	4
..... Progressive Eng. Reader	4
..... Selections for Recitation	4
..... Spelling and Dictation	4
..... English Etymology	4
Ewing's Elocution	6
Glasgow Infant School Magazine	7
Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare	5
Lennie's English Grammar	4
M'Culloch's Heading-Books	3
Fryde's Studies in Composition	6
Iclid's English Grammar	5
..... English Composition	6
..... English Dictionary	5
Robinson Crusoe, for School Use	5
Sess. School Etymological Guide	6
..... Old & New Test. Biographies	6
Shakespeare's Richard III	4
Spalding's English Literature	6
White's English Grammar	7
Wordsworth's Excursion	4

Household Economy.

Gordon's Household Economy	7
----------------------------	---

Geography and Astronomy.

	PAGE
Clyde's School Geography	5
..... Elementary Geography	8
Douglas's Introductory Geography	9
..... Progressive Geography	9
..... Text-Book of Geography	9
Lawson's Geog. of British Empire	11
..... School Geographies	10
..... Physical Geographies	10
..... Physiography	11
Murphy's Bible Atlas	11
Oliver and Boyd's Gazetteer	8
..... Atlases	11
Reid's First Book of Geography	9
..... Modern Geography	9
..... Sacred Geography	9
Reid's (Hugo) Astronomy	11
..... Physical Geography	11
Stewart's Modern Geography	9
White's Geographies	9

Object-Lessons.

On the Animal Kingdom	8
On the Vegetable Kingdom	8
On the Mineral Kingdom	8
Ross's How to Train Eyes and Ears	8

School Songs.

Hunter's Books on Vocal Music	17
Clift Wado's Songs for Schools	17
School Psalmody	17

History.

Corkran's History of England	12
Simpson's Goldsmith's England	13
..... Rome	18

PAGE	PAGE
Tytler's General History.....13	Surenn's New French Dialogues..19
Watts' Scripture History.....13	French Classics.....19
White's Universal Historian.....13	
.....England for Jun. Classes..12	
.....History of France.....12	
.....Great Britain and Ireland.12	
.....Sacred History.....13	
.....History of Scotland.....12	
.....History of Rome.....13	
 Writing, Arithmetic, etc.	
Gray's Arithmetic.....15	
Hutton's Book-keeping.....15	
Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic.15	
MacLaren's Arithmetic.....16	
.....Book-keeping.....16	
Melrose's Arithmetic.....15	
Scott's Arithmetical Works.....16	
.....Copy Books and Copy Lines.16	
Smith's Arithmetical Works.....14	
Stewart's Arithmetical Works....15	
Trotter's Arithmetical Works..14, 15	
.....New Code Arithmetic....14	
.....Hutton's Book-keeping...15	
 Philosophy, Mathematics, etc.	
Barclay's Geometry for Schools....16	
Ingram's System of Mathematics.16	
Trotter's Key to do.....16	
Nicol's Sciences.....16	
Schwegler's Philosophy.....16	
Stirling's Text-Book to Kant.....16	
 French.	
Bouljame's French Grammar, etc...20	
Caron's First French Class-Book..20	
.....First French Reading-Book.20	
.....French Grammar.....20	
Chambard's Fables Choisies.....20	
Christison's French Grammar.....20	
.....Fables et Contes Choisies....20	
.....Fleury's History of France.20	
French New Testament.....20	
Hallard's French Grammar.....20	
Schneider's First French Course...18	
.....Conversation-Grammar18	
.....French Reader.....18	
.....French Manual.....18	
.....Écrit Littéraire.....18	
.....French Composition....18	
Surenn's Dictionaries.....19	
 Latin and Greek.	
Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary.....22	
Ciceron's Orationes Selecte.....21	
.....Cato Major.....21	
Clyde's Greek Syntax.....21	
.....Rudiments of the Latin Language.....22	
Dymock's Cesar and Sallust.....22	
Edin. Academy Class-Books:-	
.....Rudiments of Latin Language...21	
.....Latin Delectus.....21, 23	
.....Rudiments of Greek Language..21	
.....Greek Extracts.....21	
Ferguson's (Prof.) Gram. Exercise.21	
.....Latin Delectus.....21	
.....Ovid's Metamorphoses.21	
Fergusson's (Dr) Xenophon's Ana- basis.....23	
.....Greek Gram. Exercises....23	
.....Homer's Iliad, with Vocab...23	
Geddes' (Prof.) Greek Grammar....21	
Greek Testament, by Duncan.....23	
Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments...22	
.....Sallust, Virgil, and Horace.22	
.....Livy, Books 21 to 25.....22	
Mair's Introduction, by Stewart....23	
McDowall's Cesar and Virgil.....22	
McIlvile's Lectiones Selecte.....22	
Nelson's Eutropius.....22	
Ogilvie's First Latin Course.....22	
Stewart's Cornelius Nepos.....23	
.....First Greek Course.....23	
.....Advanced Greek Course.23	
 Italian.	
Lemmi's Italian Grammar.....21	
 German.	
Fischart's First Class-Book.....24	
.....Reader in Prose and Verse.24	
 School Registers.	
Pupil's Daily Register of Marks....17	
School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees.....17	
 Geometrical Drawing.	
Kennedy's Grade Geometry.....16	

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

ENGLISH READING, GRAMMAR, ETC.

In the Initiatory department of Instruction a valuable series of works was prepared by Dr M'CULLOCH, formerly Head Master of the Circus Place School, Edinburgh, afterwards Minister of the West Church, Greenock.

DR M'CULLOCH'S SERIES OF CLASS-BOOKS.

These Books are intended for the use of Schools where the general mental culture of the pupil, as well as his proficiency in the art of reading, is studiously and systematically aimed at.

They form, collectively, a progressive Series, so constructed and graduated as to conduct the pupil, by regular stages, from the elementary sounds of the language to its highest and most complex forms of speech; and each separate Book is also progressively arranged,—the lessons which are more easily read and understood always taking the lead, and preparing the way for those of greater difficulty.

The subject-matter of the Books is purposely miscellaneous. Yet it is always of a character to excite the interest and enlarge the knowledge of the reader. And with the design of more effectually promoting his mental growth and nurture, the various topics are introduced in an order conformable to that in which the chief faculties of the juvenile mind are usually developed.

That the moral feelings of the pupil may not be without their proper stimulus and nutriment, the lessons are pervaded throughout by the religious and Christian element.

DR M'CULLOCH'S READING-BOOKS FOR SCHOOLS.

First Reading-Book. 1½d.

Do. *Large Type Edition*, in two Parts, price 2d. each.

Second Reading-Book. 3d.

Third Reading-Book, containing simple Pieces in Prose and Verse, with Exercises. *Now Printed in Larger Type.* 10d.

Fourth Reading-Book, containing only Lessons likely to interest. With Synopsis of SPELLING. 1s. 6d.

Series of Lessons in Prose and Verse. 2s.

Course of Elementary Reading in SCIENCE and LITERATURE, compiled from popular Writers. 39 Woodcuts. 3s.

Manual of English Grammar, Philosophical and Practical, with Exercises; adapted to the Analytical mode of Tuition. With a Chapter on Analysis of Sentences. 1s. 6d.

4 English Reading, Grammar, etc.

Lennie's Principles of English Grammar. Comprising the Substance of all the most approved English Grammars, briefly defined, and neatly arranged; with Copious Exercises in Parsing and Syntax. *Copyright Edition*; with the Author's latest improvement, and a Chapter on Analysis of Sentences. 1s. 6d.

The Author's Key; containing, besides the corrected Exercises in Parsing and Syntax, many useful Critical Remarks, Hints, and Observations, and explicit and detailed instructions as to the best method of teaching Grammar. *New Edition.* 3s. 6d.

Analysis of Sentences: Being the Appendix to Lennie's Grammar adapted for General Use. Price 3d. **Key, 6d.**

The Principles of English Grammar; with a Series of Progressive Exercises, and a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. By Dr JAMES DOROLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

Simplicity of expression and methodical arrangement have been uniformly aimed at.

Douglas's Initiatory Grammar, for JUNIOR CLASSES. Printed in larger type, and containing a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. 6d.

Douglas's Progressive English Reader. A Series of English Reading-Books. *The Earlier Books are illustrated with numerous Engravings.*

FIRST Book. 2s. | THIRD Book. 1s. | FIFTH Book. 2s.
SECOND Book. 4s. | FOURTH Book. 1s. 6d. | SIXTH Book. 2s. 6d.

Douglas's Selections for Recitation, with Introductory and Explanatory Notes; for Schools. 1s. 6d.

Douglas's Spelling and Dictation Exercises. Price 1s.
Advertiser.—A good practical book, from which correct spelling and pronunciation may be acquired.

Douglas's English Etymology: A Text-Book of Derivatives, with numerous Exercises. Price 2s.

Advertiser.—An especially excellent book of derivatives.

Shakespeare's King Richard II. With Introductions and Notes, etc. By Rev. Prebendary ROBINSON, late Principal of the Diocesan Training College, York. 1s.

Wordsworth's Excursion. The Wanderer. Notes on Analysis and Paraphrasing. By Rev. H. G. ROBINSON. 8d.

Outlines of English Grammar and Analysis, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with Exercises. By WALTER SCOTT DALGLEISH, M.A. Edin., lately one of the Masters in the London International College. 6d. or 8d. cloth. KEY, 1s.

Dalgleish's Progressive English Grammar, with EXERCISES. 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

From Dr JOHN BOYDSTON, Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford; Author of the *Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, etc., etc.*

"Quite a practical work, and contains a vast quantity of important information, well arranged, and brought up to the present improved state of philology. I have never seen so much matter brought together in so short a space."

Dalgleish's Grammatical Analysis, with PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES. 9d. KEY, 2s.

Dalgleish's Outlines of English Composition, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with Exercises. 6d. KEY, 4d.

Dalgleish's Introductory Text-Book of English COMPOSITION, based on GRAMMATICAL SYNTESIS; containing Sentences, Paragraphs, and Short Essays. 1s.

Dalgleish's Advanced Text-Book of English COMPOSITION, treating of Style, Prose Thrives, and Versification. 2s. Both Books bound together, 2s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare. Beautifully Illustrated. Oliver and Boyd's School Edition. Adapted for the New Code. 1s.

Robinson Crusoe (Oliver and Boyd's School Edition). Beautifully Illustrated. Adapted for the New Code. 1s.

The Child's Story Book, for JUNIOR CLASSES. Illustrated. A series of favourite Tales, including, besides other stories, CINDERELLA, JACK AND THE BEAN STALK, THE BABES IN THE WOOD, TOM THUMB, SIR RAD THE SAILOR, ALI BABA AND THE FORTY THIEVES, JACK THE GIANT-KILLER, ALADDIN, etc., etc. Adapted for the New Code. 1s.

A Dictionary of the English Language, containing the Pronunciation, Etymology, and Explanation of all Words authorized by Eminent Writers. To which are added, a Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, and an accented list of Greek, Latin, and Scripture Proper Names. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. Reduced to 2s. 6d.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Grammar. Greatly Improved. This book is concise, simple, and of easy application. Copious Exercises have been introduced throughout; together with a new Chapter on the Analysis of Sentences. 6d.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Composition. With Copious Exercises. Remodelled. 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

The work now includes Systematic Exercises in Sentence-making. A distinct division has been devoted to the Structure of Paragraphs. The sections on Descriptive and Narrative Essays have been entirely rewritten.

History of English Literature; with an OUTLINE of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Illustrated by EXTRACTS. For Schools and Private STUDENTS. By PROFESSOR SPALDING. Revised and continued. 3s. 6d.

The whole work has undergone thorough and careful revision. The chapters on the Language, and those on our Early Literature, have been brought into harmony with the results of recent philological and historical investigations; while the record of events has been brought down to the present time. A few explanatory notes have been added in an Appendix, with the view of removing the difficulties which recondite allusions and illustrations are apt to cast in the path of the young student.

Studies in Composition: a Text-Book for Advanced Classes. By DAVID PRYDE, M.A., Head Master of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institution for Young Ladies. 2s.

English Composition for the Use of Schools. By ROBERT ARMSTRONG, LL.D., Madras College, St Andrews; and THOMAS ARMSTRONG, Heriot Foundation School, Edinburgh. Part I, 1s. 6d. Part II, 2s. Both Parts bound together, 3s. KEY, 2s.

Armstrong's English Etymology. 2s.

Armstrong's Etymology for Junior Classes. 4d.

Selections from Paradise Lost; with NOTES adapted for Elementary Schools, by REV. ROBERT DEMAUS, M.A., late of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 1s. 6d.

Demaus's Analysis of Sentences. 3d.

Ewing's Principles of Elocution, improved by F. B. CALVERT, A.M. 8s. 6d.

SESSIONAL SCHOOL BOOKS.

Etymological Guide. 2s. 6d.

This is a collection, alphabetically arranged, of the principal roots, affixes, and prefixes, with their derivatives and compounds.

Old Testament Biography, containing notices of the chief persons in Holy Scripture, in the form of Questions, with references to Scripture for the Answers. 6d.

New Testament Biography, on the same Plan. 6d.

STANDARD READING-BOOKS.

By JAMES COLVILLE, M.A., D.Sc., Principal of Newton Place Establishment, Glasgow, formerly English Master, George Watson's College School, Edinburgh, one of the Educational Institutions of the Merchant Company.

Primer: being Spelling and Reading Lessons Introductory to Standard I. (*Illustrated*) 36 pages. 1*½*d.

First Standard Reading-Book; with Easy Lessons in Script. (*Illustrated*) 95 pages. 4d. in stiff wrapper, or 6d. cloth.

Second Standard Reading-Book; with Dictation Exercises, partly in Script. (*Illustrated*) 108 pages. 4d. or 6d. cloth.

Third Standard Reading-Book; with Dictation Exercises, partly in Script. 144 pages, strongly bound. 8d.

Fourth Standard Reading-Book; with Dictation Exercises. 216 pages, strongly bound. 1s. 3d.

Fifth Standard Reading-Book; with Dictation Exercises. 300 pages, strongly bound. 1s. 6d.

Sixth Standard Reading-Book; with Biographical Notes, and Outlines for Exercises in Composition. 394 pages, strongly bound. 2s. 6d.

Glasgow Infant School Magazine. Compiled by D. CARMICHAEL, Master of the Initiatory Department in the Glasgow Normal Seminary. With numerous Woodcuts. 1st Series, 43rd Thousand, price 3s. 2nd Series, 13th Thousand, price 3s.

These volumes furnish a great variety of valuable material for intellectual and moral teaching, comprising Anecdotes and Stories, Hymns and Simple Verses set to Music; Lessons on Natural History, Botany, and on Familiar Objects; Sacred Geography, Bible Lessons, and Scripture References.

Household Economy: a MANUAL intended for Female Training Colleges and the Senior Class of Girls' Schools. By MARGARET MARIA Gordon (Miss Brewster), Author of "Work, or Plenty to do and how to do it," etc 2s.

System of English Grammar, and the Principles of Composition. With Exercises, and a Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S. 1s. 6d.

OBJECT-LESSON CARDS.

On the Vegetable Kingdom. Set of 20 in a Box. £1, 1s.

On the Animal Kingdom. Set of 14 in a Box. £1, 1s.

On the Mineral Kingdom. Set of 14 in a Box. £1, 1s.

Each subject is illustrated with specimens, attached to the Cards, of the various objects described, the whole forming an interesting Industrial Museum.

How to Train Young Eyes and Ears: being a Manual of Object-Lessons for PARENTS and TEACHERS. By MARY ANNE Ross, Mistress of the Church of Scotland Normal Infant School, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY.

Oliver and Boyd's Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World, DESCRIPTIVE AND STATISTICAL. With Numerous Etymological Notices; A GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY FOR POPULAR USE. Crown 8vo, 6s.; or with Atlas of 32 Coloured Maps, 6s. 6d.

An entirely new Edition, with the latest Population Returns of our own and other Countries, and the information otherwise brought down.

Daily Telegraph.—"Great pains have evidently been taken to set down facts briefly but accurately, and its compiler has given a very fair amount of space to the results of the most recent explorations and discoveries. It will prove a most useful book of reference."

School Geography. By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With Special Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and Technological Appendix. Revised throughout. With 9 Coloured Maps. 4s.

Educational News.—"The grand characteristic of the 'School Geography' is its singular readability—its clear, fluent, lively narrative; the sunny ray of realistic art that everywhere brightens the subject with the charm almost of romance, dispelling the heavy cloud of superfluous facts and figures."

Dr Clyde's Elementary Geography With an Appendix on Sacred Geography. Revised throughout. With 5 Coloured Maps. 1s. 6d.

Educational Times.—"A thoroughly trustworthy manual."

Stewart's Compendium of Modern Geography, POLITICAL, PHYSICAL, and MATHEMATICAL. With Descriptive and Pronouncing Tables, Questions for Examination, etc. *Enlarged and entirely New Edition.* 525 pages. With 11 Coloured Maps. 3s. 6d.

This edition has been most carefully prepared, and gives a life-like picture of each country, with the results of recent census-taking in various parts of the world. The work is unusually complete in every respect.

An Abstract of General Geography, comprehending a more minute Description of the British Empire, and of Palestine or the Holy Land, &c. With Numerous Exercises. For Junior Classes. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., late Teacher, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised and Enlarged.* With 5 Coloured Maps, 1s.

White's System of Modern Geography: with Outlines of ASTROLOGY and PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY; comprehending an Account of the Principal Towns, Climate, Soil, Productions, Religion, Education, Government, and Population of the various Countries. With Sacred Geography, Problems on the Globe, Exercises, etc. *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.; or with 6 Coloured Maps, 2s. 9d.

Rudiments of Modern Geography. By ALEX. REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. *Improved.* With 5 Coloured Maps, 1s.

The names of places are accented, and accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event. To the several countries are appended notices of their physical geography, productions, government, and religion; concluding with an outline of sacred geography, problems on the use of the globe, and directions for the construction of maps.

First Book of Geography; being an Abridgment of Dr Reid's Rudiments of Modern Geography; with an Outline of the Geography of Palestine. With Map of the World. *Improved.* 6d.

Dr Reid's Outline of Sacred Geography. 6d.

An Introductory Geography, for Junior Pupils. By DR JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Head Master, Great King Street School, Edinburgh. With Map of the World. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

Dr Douglas's Progressive Geography. On a new plan, showing recent changes on the Continent and elsewhere, and embracing much Historical and other Information. 160 pages, 1s. *Carefully Revised.*

Athenaeum.—"The information is copious, correct, well put, and adapted to the present state of knowledge."

Dr Douglas's Text-Book of Geography, containing the PHYSICAL and POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY of all the Countries of the Globe. Systematically arranged. 2s. 6d.; or with 10 Coloured Maps, 3s. *Carefully Revised.*

Class-Book of Geography. By WILLIAM LAWSON, F.R.G.S., St Mark's College, Chelsea. With 7 Coloured Maps. A complete Text-Book. 1s. 6d.

* * * Also sold in separate Parts, each with a Coloured Map, viz.—

GEOGRAPHICAL PICTURES. 2d.	THE BRITISH COLONIES. 2d.
ENGLAND AND WALES. 2d.	EUROPE. 4d.
SCOTLAND AND IRELAND. 2d.	ASIA, AFRICA, AND AMERICA. 4d.

The following four books have been prepared by Mr Lawson to meet the additional requirements of Code 1882:—

Geographical First Book; embracing Lessons on the Meaning and Use of a Map; Size and Shape of the World; Geographical Terms; Hills and Mountains; and Rivers. Designed to meet the requirements of Standards I and II. With Diagrams and Coloured Map. 2d.

England and Wales; a READING-BOOK in Geography for Standard III. With Maps and Illustrations. 1s.

National Schoolmaster.—"Mr Lawson gives a great deal of information about England and Wales in this pleasant volume, not in the dry detailed manner of the geography, but rather in the descriptive style, which is the chief excellence of the Geographical Reader. The subject, however, is not over-described. Mr Lawson evidently describes the subject from a full mind, and scarcely a page turns over but what we find a little sketch map, or pleasing illustration. We do not remember seeing a Geographical Reading Book on England and Wales that, on the whole, we like so well as this."

Schoolmaster.—"This new Geographical Reader presents a compact outline of the physical features and Industrial character of England and Wales, arranged in fifty chapters. It is written in a plain, straightforward style, seeking rather to convey information than to strike the reader by any rhetorical flourishes."

Educational Times.—"Lawson's 'England and Wales' consists of carefully written lessons, with cuts prepared to illustrate the text. In this case the pictures are generally a real help, and rarely distract attention."

Primary Physical Geography; embracing Lessons on Latitude and Longitude; the Seasons; Day and Night; Climate; Vegetable and Animal Productions. Designed to meet the additional requirements of Standards V. and VI. With Diagrams and Coloured Maps. 2d.

Lawson's Elements of Physical Geography. With Examination Papers. Adapted to meet the requirements of Standard VII. of the New Code, and for Pupil Teachers. With Coloured Map. 96 pages. 6d. in stiff wrapper, or 8d. cloth.

Lawson's Text-Book of Physical Geography, with Examination Papers. A complete view of the whole subject, combining simplicity of style with scientific accuracy. New Edition, 3s. 6d.

Lawson's Outlines of Physiography. With Illustrations. In Two Parts. Price 2s. 6d. New Edition.

This manual is intended as a Text-Book of Physiography as prescribed by the syllabus of the Science Department, South Kensington. In Part I., which corresponds with the Elementary Stage of the subject, the Earth is considered apart from other portions of the universe, and chiefly in relation to the materials of which it is composed, the forces which act upon those materials, and the distribution of vegetable and animal life. In Part II. the Earth is considered as a planet, and its position in the solar system, as well as its relation to the distant stars, are pointed out.

The Parts may be had separately, price 1s. 6d. each.

Educational News.—"So far as the Science and Art examinations are concerned, no better book could be used."

Geography of the British Empire. Carefully Revised. With Maps and Diagrams. For Pupil Teachers and Advanced Classes. 3s.

PART I. Outlines of Mathematical and Physical Geography.
II. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British
Islands.
III. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British
Colonies.

Oliver and Boyd's Handy Atlas of the World, showing Recent Discoveries. 32 full-coloured Maps. 8vo, very neatly bound, and suited for the book-shelf, 2s. 6d.

Oliver and Boyd's School Atlas, showing Recent Discoveries. 32 large full-coloured Maps, including Palestine and the Roman Empire; with Diagram of Geographical Terms. Price 1s.

Oliver and Boyd's Junior Atlas. 16 full-coloured Maps; with Diagram of Circles and Zones. Price 3d.

School Guardian—"Both of them [the Atlases] deserve favourable notice, on account of their clearness and general suitability for the purpose of teaching geography in elementary schools."

Reid's Elements of Astronomy; for Schools and Private Study. Revised and brought down to the present state of Astronomical Science, by Rev. ALEX. MACKAY, LL.D., Author of "Manual of Modern Geography," etc. With 66 Wood Engravings. 3s.

Reid's Elements of Physical Geography; with Outlines of GEOLOGY, MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY, and ASTRONOMY, and Questions for Examination. With numerous Illustrations, and a large coloured Physical Chart of the Globe. 1s.

Murphy's Bible Atlas of 24 MAPS, with Historical Descriptions. Reduced to 1s. coloured.

HISTORY.

The works in this department have been prepared with the greatest care. They will be found to include Class-books for Junior and Senior Classes in all the branches of History generally taught in the best schools. While the utmost attention has been paid to accuracy, the narratives have in every case been rendered as instructive and pleasing as possible, so as to relieve the study from the tediousness of mere dry detail of facts.

A Concise History of England in Epochs. By J. F. COWKRAW. With Maps and Genealogical and Chronological Tables, and comprehensive Questions to each Chapter. *New Edition, with the History continued.* 2s. 6d.

The best History for Pupil Teachers and for Junior Students. The writer has endeavoured to convey a broad and full impression of the great Epochs, and to develop with care, but in subordination to the rest of the narrative, the growth of Law and of the Constitution.

History of England for Junior Classes; with Questions for Examination. Edited by HENRY WHITE, B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge, M.A. and Ph.D. Heidelberg. 1s. 6d.

Athenaeum.—"A cheap and excellent history of England, admirably adapted for the use of junior classes. The various changes that have taken place in our constitution are briefly but clearly described. It is surprising how successfully the editor has not merely avoided the obscurity which generally accompanies brevity, but invested his narrative with an interest too often wanting in larger historical works. The information conveyed is thoroughly sound; and the utility of the book is much increased by the addition of examination questions at the end of each chapter."

History of Great Britain and Ireland; with an Account of the present State and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies. With Questions and a Map. By DR WHITE. 3s.

Athenaeum.—"A carefully compiled history for the use of schools. The writer has consulted the more recent authorities: his opinions are liberal, and on the whole just and impartial: the succession of events is developed with clearness, and with more of that picturesque effect which so delights the young than is common in historical abstracts."

History of Scotland; with Questions for Examination. Edited by DR WHITE. 1s.

History of France; with Questions for Examination, and a Map. Edited by DR WHITE. 3s. 6d.

Athenaeum.—"Dr White is remarkably happy in combining convenient brevity with sufficiency of information, clearness of exposition, and interest of detail. He shows great judgment in apportioning to each subject its due amount of consideration."

Outlines of Universal History. Edited by Dr WHITE. 2s.

Speculator.—"Distinct in its arrangement, skilful in its selection of leading features, close and clear in its narrative."

Dr White's Elements of Universal History. On a New and Systematic Plan. In THREE PARTS. Part I. Ancient History; Part II. History of the Middle Ages; Part III. Modern History. With a Map of the World. 7s.; or in Parts, 2s. 6d. each.

The author has divided the history into periods of centuries, preserving at the same time such distinctness and continuity in the narrative that the annals of each country may be separately studied. The work contains numerous synopitical and other tables, to guide the researches of the student, with sketches of literature, antiquities, and manners during each of the great chronological epochs.

Outlines of the History of Rome; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

London Review.—"This abridgment is admirably adapted for the use of schools,—the best book that a teacher could place in the hand of a youthful student."

Sacred History, from the Creation of the World to the Destruction of Jerusalem. With Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

Baptist Magazine.—"An interesting epitome of sacred history, calculated to inspire the young with a love of the divine records, as well as to store the mind with knowledge."

Elements of General History, Ancient and Modern. To which are added, a Comparative View of Ancient and Modern Geography and a Table of Chronology. By ALEXANDER FRASER TTELLEN, Lord Woodhouselee, formerly Professor of History in the University of Edinburgh. *New Edition, with the History continued.* With two large Maps, etc. 8s. 6d.

Watts' Catechism of Scripture History, and of the Condition of the Jews from the Close of the Old Testament to the Time of Christ. With INTRODUCTION by W. K. TWEEDIE, D.D. 2s.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of England; With the Narrative brought down to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century. To which is added an Outline of the British Constitution. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 8s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Rome. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 8s. 6d.

14 Writing, Arithmetic, and Book-keeping.

WRITING, ARITHMETIC, AND BOOK-KEEPING.

Arithmetic adapted to the New Code, in Three Parts.
By ALEX. TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, Edinburgh.

PART I. The Simple Rules, . . . 36 pages. 2d. *Answers*, 3d.
" II. The Compound Rules, . . . 36 pages. 2d. *Answers*, 3d.
" III. Practice to Decimals, . . . 63 pages. 3d. *Answers*, 3d.

" " Or strongly bound in one Volume, price 8d.

Practical Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By HENRY G. C. SMITH, Teacher of Arithmetic and Mathematics in George Heriot's Hospital. 66 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

From the Rev. PHILIP KELLAND, A.M., F.R.S.S. L. & E., late Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge, Professor of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh.

"I am glad to learn that Mr Smith's Manual for Junior Classes, the MS. of which I have examined, is nearly ready for publication. Trusting that the Illustrative Processes which he has exhibited may prove as efficient in other hands as they have proved in his own, I have great pleasure in recommending the work, being satisfied that a better Arithmetician and a more judicious Teacher than Mr Smith is not to be found."

Practical Arithmetic for Senior Classes; being a Continuation of the above; with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By HENRY G. C. SMITH. 2s. *Answers*, 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

" " The Exercises in both works, which are copious and original, have been constructed so as to combine interest with utility. They are accompanied by Illustrative processes.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES TROTTER. 71 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

This book was carefully revised, and enlarged by the introduction of Simple Examples of the various rules, worked out at length and fully explained, and of Practical Exercises, by the Author's son, Mr Alexander Trotter, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh: and to the present edition Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage have been added.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Advanced Classes; Being a Continuation of the Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. Containing Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Simple and Compound Proportion, with their Applications; Simple and Compound Interest; Involution and Evolution, etc. By ALEXANDER TROTTER. New Edition, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 60 pages, 6d. in stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Each subject is also accompanied by an example fully worked out and minutely explained. The Exercises are numerous and practical.

Writing, Arithmetic, and Book-keeping. 15

A Complete System of Arithmetic. Theoretical and Practical; containing the Fundamental Rules, and their Application to Mercantile Computations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Involution and Evolution; Series; Annuities, Certain and Contingent. By MR TROTTER. 8s. Kev, 4s. 6d.

" All the 300 Exercises in this work are new. They are applicable to the business of real life, and are framed in such a way as to lead the pupil to reason on the matter. There are upwards of 200 Examples wrought out at length and minutely explained.

Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic, and their Application to Business explained in a Popular Manner, and clearly Illustrated by Simple Rules and Numerous Examples. Remodelled and greatly Enlarged, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh. 1s. Kev, 2s.

The Elementary Rules are explained in concise and intelligible language adapted to the capacity of youth. Each rule is followed by an example wrought out at length, and is illustrated by a great variety of practical questions applicable to business.

Melrose's Concise System of Practical Arithmetic; containing the Fundamental Rules and their Application to Mercantile Calculations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Exchange; Involution and Evolution; Progressions; Annuities, Certain and Contingent, etc. Re-arranged, Improved, and Enlarged, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., in Edinburgh. 1s. 6d. Kev, 2s. 6d.

Each rule is followed by an example worked out at length and minutely explained, and by numerous practical Exercises. The Rules will be found so arranged as to lead the pupil by an easy gradation from the simplest to the most difficult operations in arithmetic.

Hutton's Book-Keeping, by TROTTER. 2s.

Sets of Ruled Writing Books.—Single Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.; Double Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.

Stewart's First Lessons in Arithmetic, for Junior Classes; containing Exercises in Simple and Compound Quantities arranged so as to enable the Pupil to perform the Operations with the greatest facility and correctness. With Exercises on the Proposed Decimal Coinage. 6d. stiff wrapper. Answers, 6d.

Stewart's Practical Treatise on Arithmetic, Arranged for Pupils in Classes. With Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 1s. 6d. This work includes the Answers; with Questions for Examination. Kev, 2s.

Gray's Introduction to Arithmetic; with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 10d. bound in leather. Kev, 2s.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES MACLAREN, Edinburgh. With Answers annexed. 6d.

MacLaren's Practical Book-Keeping. 1s. 6d.

A Set of Ruled Writing Books, expressly adapted for this work, 1s. 6d.

Scott's First Lessons in Arithmetic. 6d. *Answers*, 6d.

Scott's Mental Calculation. 6d. Teacher's Copy, 6d.

Copy Books, in a Progressive Series. By R. SCOTT, late Writing-Master, Edinburgh. Each 24 pages. Post paper, 4d.

Scott's Copy Lines, in a Progressive Series, 4d. each.

PHILOSOPHY, MATHEMATICS, ETC.

Text-Book to Kant. The Critique of Pure Reason: Aesthetic, Categories, Schematism. Translation, Reproduction, Commentary. With Index and Biographical Sketch. By J. HUTCHISON STIRLING, LL.D., Author of "The Secret of Hegel." 8vo, 14s.

A Handbook of the History of Philosophy. By Dr ALBERT SCHWEGLER. Eighth Edition. Translated and Annotated by JAMES HUTCHISON STIRLING, LL.D. Crown 8vo, 6s.

Geometry for Schools. Comprising BOOKS I. AND II. OF EUCLID, with Additions and Numerous Exercises. By A. J. G. BARCLAY, M.A., Mathematical Master in George Watson's College, Edinburgh. 1s. bound. *First published October 1883.*

Ingram's Concise System of Mathematics, Theoretical and Practical, for Schools and Private Students. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. With 840 Woodcuts. 4s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

Introductory Book of the Sciences. By JAMES NICOL, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Natural History in the University of Aberdeen. With 106 Woodcuts. 1s. 6d. *Carefully revised.*

GEOMETRICAL DRAWING.

The First Grade Practical Geometry. Intended chiefly for the use of Drawing Classes in Elementary Schools taught in connexion with the Department of Science and Art. By JOHN KENNEDY, Head Master of Dundee School of Art. 6d.

SCHOOL SONGS WITH MUSIC.

Elements of Vocal Music: An Introduction to the Art of Reading Music at Sight. By T. M. HUNTER, Director to the Association for the Revival of Sacred Music in Scotland. Price 6d.

* * This Work has been prepared with great care, and is the result of long practical experience in teaching. It is adapted to all ages and capacities, and will be found considerably to lighten the labour of both teacher and pupil. The exercises are printed in the standard notation, and the notes are named as in the original Sol-fa System.

CONTENTS.—Music Scales.—Exercises in Time.—Syncopation.—The Chromatic Scale.—Transposition of Scale.—The Minor Scale.—Part Singing.—Explanation of Musical Terms.

Hunter's School Songs. With Preface by Rev. JAMES CURRIE, Training College, Edinburgh.

FOR JUNIOR CLASSES: 60 Songs, principally set for two voices. *First Series.* 4d.—*Second Series:* 63 Songs. 4d.

FOR ADVANCED CLASSES: 44 Songs, principally set for three voices. *First Series.* 6d.—*Second Series:* 46 Songs. 6d.

* * **TONIC SOL-FA** Edition of Hunter's Songs, both Series, Reduced in Price. JUNIOR CLASSES, 2d.—ADVANCED CLASSES, 2d.

Songs for Schools. Written and Composed by CLIFF WADE. With Simple Accompaniment for Harmonium or Pianoforte. Price 6d.

The Tunes will be found easy, melodious, and of moderate compass; and the Words simple and interesting; both being easy to teach and remember.

* * A SECOND SERIES of WADE's Songs is now ready, price 6d.

School Psalmody: 58 Pieces for Three Voices. 4d.

School Register. PUPIL'S DAILY REGISTER OF MARKS.

Improved Edition. Containing Spaces for 48 Weeks; to which are added, Spaces for a Summary and Order of Merit for each Month, for each Quarter, and for the Year. For Schools in general, and constructed to furnish information required by Government. 2d.

School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees: adapted to the Provisions of the New Codes for England and Scotland. By MORRIS F. MYRON, F.E.I.S. Each folio will serve 54 pupils for a Quarter. 1s.

Class-Books by CHAS. HENRI SCHNEIDER, F.E.I.S., M.C.P.,

Late senior French Master in the Edinburgh High School, the School of Arts and Watt Institution, etc.; French Examiner to the Educational Institute of Scotland, etc.

Schneider's First Year's French Course. 1s. 6d.

"* This work forms a Complete Course of French for Beginners, and comprehends Grammatical Exercises, with Rules; Reading Lessons, with Notes; Dictation; Exercises in Conversation; and a Vocabulary of all the Words in the Book. Easy Lessons are given in translating French into English and English into French, with Exercises for translation and re-translation and repetition.

The Edinburgh High School French Conversation-GRAMMAR, arranged on an entirely New Plan, with Questions and Answers. Dedicated, by permission, to Professor Max Müller. 3s. 6d. K.L.Y. 2s. 6d.

Letter from Professor MAX MÜLLER, University of Oxford.

"*MY DEAR SIR.—I am very happy to find that my anticipations as to the success of your Grammar have been fully realized. Your book does not require any longer a godfather; but if you wish me to act as such, I shall be most happy to have my name connected with your prosperous child.—Yours very truly,*

MAX MÜLLER.

"*To Mons. C. H. Schneider, Edinburgh High School!*"

The Edinburgh High School New Practical French READER: Being a Collection of Pieces from the best French Authors. With Questions and Notes, enabling both Master and Pupil to converse in French. 3s. 6d.

The Edinburgh High School French Manual of CONVERSATION and COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE. 2s. 6d.

In this work, Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions which are used most frequently in the intercourse of every-day life have been carefully collected. Care has been taken to avoid what is trivial and obsolete, and to introduce all the modern terms relative to railways, steamboats, and travelling in general.

Écrin Littéraire: Being a Collection of LIVELY ANECDOTES, JEUX DE MOTS, ENIGMAS, CHARADES, POETRY, etc., to serve as Readings, Dictation, and Recitation. 3s. 6d.

Progressive French Composition. Dedicated to Dr Donaldson. Partie Anglaise, with Notes, 3s.; Partie Française, 3s. Being a collection of Humorous Pieces chiefly from the French, translated into English for this work, and progressively arranged, with Notes.

Standard Pronouncing Dictionary of the French and ENGLISH LANGUAGES. In Two PARTS. Part I. *French and English*.—Part II. *English and French*. By GABRIEL SURENNE, late Professor in the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, etc. The First Part comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms connected with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and Biographical Names, with the Pronunciation according to the French Academy and the most eminent Lexicographers and Grammarians. The Second Part is an ample Dictionary of English words, with the Pronunciation according to the best Authorities. The whole is preceded by a Practical and Comprehensive System of French Pronunciation. 7s. Gd., strongly bound.

The Pronunciation is shown by a different spelling of the Words.

Surenne's French - English and English - French DICTIONARY, without the Pronunciation. 3s. Gd., strongly bound.

Surenne's Fenelon's Telemaque. 2 vols., 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. Gd.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Charles XII. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. Gd. bound.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Russie sous Pierre LE GRAND. 2 vols., 1s. each; or bound together, 2s. Gd.

Surenne's Voltaire's La Henriade. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. Gd. bound.

Surenne's New French Dialogues. With an Introduction to French Pronunciation, a Copious Vocabulary, and Models of Epistolary Correspondence. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 2s.

Surenne's New French Manual and Traveller's COMPANION. Containing an Introduction to French Pronunciation; a Copious Vocabulary; a very complete Series of Dialogues on Topics of Every-day Life; Dialogues on the Principal Continental Tours, and on the Objects of Interest in Paris; with Models of Epistolary Correspondence. Map. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 3s. Gd.

Surenne's Pronouncing French Primer. Containing the Principles of French Pronunciation, a Vocabulary of easy and familiar Words, and a Selection of Phrases. 1s. Gd. stiff wrapper.

Surenne's Moliere's L'Avare: Comédie. 6d., or 1s. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme: Comédie. 6d. stiff wrapper; or 1s. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's Le Misanthrope: Comédie. Le MARIAGE FORCE: Comédie. 6d. stiff wrapper; or 1s. bound.

First French Class-Book, or a Practical and Easy Method of learning the FRENCH LANGUAGE, consisting of a series of FRENCH and ENGLISH EXERCISES, progressively and grammatically arranged. By JULES CARON, F.E.L.S., French Teacher, Edin. 1s. KEY, 1s.

This work follows the natural mode in which a child learns to speak its own language, by repeating the same words and phrases in a great variety of forms until the pupil becomes familiar with their use.

Caron's First French Reading-Book: Being Easy and Interesting Lessons, progressively arranged. With a copious Vocabulary of the Words and Idioms in the Text. 1s.

The object of this work is to make the pupil familiar with both forms of French, the language of books and the language of conversation, by giving him correct models of French as it is written and French as it is spoken.

Caron's Principles of French Grammar. With numerous Exercises. 2s. KEY, 2s.

Spectator.—" May be recommended for clearness of exposition, gradual progression, and a distinct exhibition to the mind through the eye by means of typographical display: the last an important point where the subject admits of it."

An Easy Grammar of the French Language. With EXERCISES and DIALOGUES. By JOHN CHRISTISON, Teacher of Modern Languages. 1s. 4d. KEY, 8s.

Christison's Recueil de Fables et Contes Choisis, à l'Usage de la Jeunesse. 1s. 4d.

Christison's Fleury's Histoire de France, Racontée à la Jeunesse. With Translations of the difficult Passages. 2s. 6d.

The French New Testament. The most approved PROTESTANT VERSION, and the one in general use in the FRENCH REFORMED CHURCHES. Pocket Edition, roan, gilt edges. 1s. 6d.

Chambaud's Fables Choisies. With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of all the Words. By SCOTT and WELLS. 2s.

Hallard's French Grammar. 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

Grammar of the French Language. By A. BELJAME, B.A., LL.B., Vice-Principal of the Paris International College. 2s.

Beljame's Four Hundred Practical Exercises. 2s.

"* Both Books bound together, 3s. 6d.

The whole work has been composed with a view to conversation, a great number of the Exercises being in the form of questions and answers.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY CLASS-BOOKS.

1. Rudiments of The Latin Language, for the Use of the Edinburgh Academy. In Two Parts. By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., author of "Greek Syntax," etc. 12mo, price 2s.; or in Two Parts, sold separately, price 1s. 3d. each.

It is divided into two parts, each containing the same number of sections under the same headings, in which the same subjects are treated—in Part I. with a view to beginners, in Part II. with a view to advanced students.

Advertiser.—"This volume is a very full, correct, and well-arranged grammar of the Latin language, and is wonderfully cheap. It compares favourably with the Clarendon Press Elementary Grammar. Distinguishing features are the simple but effective device of making two parts of accident, instead of relegating important matter to the comparatively obscurity of an appendix, and the rejection of the objectionable method of combining a reader and exercises with the grammar."

Edinburgh News.—"A fresh, thorough, and methodical treatise, bearing on every page evidences of the author's ripe scholarship and rare power of lucid exposition."

"^a The old edition of the Edinburgh Academy Latin RUDIMENTS may still be had if desired.

2. Latin Delectus; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and Difficult Expression which occurs in the Text. 3s.

3. Rudiments of The Greek Language, with the Syntax entirely re-written, and with Accent and Quantity treated of according to their mutual relations. 3s. 6d.

4. Greek Extracts; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of the more Difficult Passages in the Text. 3s. 6d.

Greek Syntax; with a Rationale of the Constructions. By JAS. CLYDE, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With Prefatory Notice by JOHN S. BLACKIE, lately Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. 5th Edition. Revised throughout and largely re-written, containing an English Summary for the Use of Learners, and a chapter on Accents. 4s. 6d.

Greek Grammar for the use of Colleges and Schools. By Professor GEDDES, University of Aberdeen. 4s.

The author has endeavoured to combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones.

DR HUNTER'S CLASSICS.

1. Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments. 1s. 6d.
2. Hunter's Sallust; with Footnotes and Translations. *Reduced to 1s.*
3. Hunter's Virgil; with Notes and other Illustrations. *Reduced to 2s.*
4. Hunter's Horace. *Reduced to 1s. 6d.*
5. Hunter's Livy. Books XXI. to XXV. With Critical and Explanatory Notes. *Reduced to 2s.*

Dymock's Cæsar; with Illustrative Notes, a Historical and Geographical Index, and a Map of Ancient Gaul. 4s.

Dymock's Sallust; with Explanatory Footnotes and a Historical and Geographical Index. *Reduced to 1s.*

Cæsar; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text; Notes, Map, and Historical Memoir. By WILLIAM M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Foundation Schools, Edinburgh. 3s.

M'Dowall's Cæsar. Book I. With Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 1s.

M'Dowall's Virgil; with Memoir, Notes, and Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

Neilson's Eutropius et Aurelius Victor; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. By Wm. M'DOWALL. 2s.

Lectiones Selectæ; or, Select Latin Lessons in Morality, History, and Biography: for the use of Beginners. With a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. By C. MELVILLE, late of the Grammar School, Kirkealdy. 1s. 6d.

Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary, by Duncan. 1070 pages. 9s.

A New First Latin Course; comprising Grammar and Exercises, with Vocabularies. By GEORGE OOLIVIE, LL.D., Head Master of George Watson's College Schools, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

Educational News.—"Exceedingly well adapted for the purpose for which it is intended."

Edinburgh Journal.—"An admirable book."

Educational Times.—"Well and carefully done."

" This Class-book supplies sufficient work for a year, without the necessity of using any other book."

A New First Greek Course; comprising GRAMMAR, SYNTAX, and EXERCISES; With Vocabularies containing all the Words in the Text. By THOS. A. STEWART, one of H.M. Inspectors of Schools in Scotland, lately Senior Classical Master in George Watson's College Schools, Edinburgh, and formerly Assistant-Professor of Greek in the University of Aberdeen. 2s. 6d.

All-matters.—"Superior to most works of the kind."

Eccred..—"The easiest, and most practical, and most useful introduction to Greek yet published in this country."

Educational News.—"This little book deserves the highest commendation. Great skill is shown in selecting those parts of Accidence and Syntax which ought to be given in such a book."

"—*This Class-book supplies sufficient work for a year, without the necessity of using any other book.*

Stewart's Advanced Greek Course. Comprising a Synopsis of Greek Syntax, Hints towards Composition, Exercises in Continuous English Narrative, and a full Vocabulary containing all the Words in the Text. 2s. 6d.

Educational News.—"This is an admirable little manual, and will form an excellent sequel to the author's deservedly popular 'First Greek Course.'

Globe.—"The synopsis of syntax is masterly, and the more useful and important idioms are clearly put before the student."

KEY to Ditto, price 2s. 6d.

Mair's Introduction to Latin Syntax; with Illustrations by REV. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D.; an English and Latin Vocabulary, and an Explanatory Vocabulary of Proper Names. 3s.

Stewart's Cornelius Nepos; with Notes, Chronological Tables, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. Reduced to 2s.

Duncan's Greek Testament. 3s. 6d.

Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. and II.; with Vocabulary giving an explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more Difficult Phrases. By JAMES FENOUSSON, M.D., Late Rector of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 2s. 6d.

All-matters.—"This admirable little work."

Grammatical Exercises on the Moods, Tenses, AND SYNTAX OF ATTIC GREEK. With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word in the Text. By DR FENOUSSON. 3s. 6d.—KEY, 3s. 6d. *Intended to follow the Greek Rudiments.*

Homer's Iliad, Books I., VI., XX., and XXIV.; from Bekker's Text, as revised by Dr Veitch; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more Difficult Passages. By DR FENOUSSON. Reduced to 2s. 6d.

Guardian.—"The Vocabulary is painstaking and elaborate"

LATIN ELEMENTARY WORKS AND CLASSICS.

Edited by GEORGE FERGUSON, LL.D., lately Professor of Humanity in King's College and University of Aberdeen, and formerly one of the Masters of the Edinburgh Academy.

1. Ferguson's Grammatical Exercises. With Notes and a Vocabulary explaining every Word. 2s.—KEY, 2s.
 2. Ferguson's Introductory Latin Delectus: Intended to follow the Latin Rudiments; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of every Difficult Expression. Reduced to 1s. 6d.
 3. Ferguson's Ovid's Metamorphoses. With Notes and Index, Mythological, Geographical, and Historical. 2s. 6d.
 4. Ferguson's Ciceronis Orationes Selectæ. Containing pro Lege Manilia. IV. in Catilinam, pro A. L. Archia, pro T. A. Milone. Ex Orellii recensione. Reduced to 1s.
 5. Ferguson's Ciceronis Cato Major sive de Senectute, Laelius sive de Amicitia, Somnium Scipionis, et Epistolas. Reduced to 1s.
-

ITALIAN.

Theoretical and Practical Italian Grammar; with numerous Exercises and Examples, illustrative of every Rule, and a Selection of Phrases and Dialogues. By E. LEUMI, LL.D., Italian Tutor to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. 5s.—KEY, 5s.

From COUNT SAFFI, Professor of the Italian Language at Oxford.—"I have adopted your Grammar for the elementary instruction of students of Italian in the Taylor Institution, and find it admirably adapted to the purpose, as well for the order and clearness of the rules, as for the practical excellence and ability of the exercises with which you have enriched it."

GERMAN.

A New German Reader, in PROSE and VERSE; with a Grammatical and Etymological Vocabulary, containing the Meaning of all the Words in the Text; Forms of Commercial and other Correspondence, and Specimens of German National Handwriting. For the Use of Schools. By Charles FISCHER-FISCHART, of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institutions, etc. Reduced to 2s. 6d.

Fischart's German Class-Book for Beginners: Being a series of German Stories, with Vocabulary, Grammar, Exercises, etc. On an Original Plan. Enlarged Edition. 1s. 6d.

PUBLISHED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH:
SOLD ALSO BY SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON, AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

